

I 1862  
XVI 246  
STUR  
1993

S95

T CELL ANTIGEN RECEPTOR- $\gamma\delta$  LYMPHOCYTES  
STRUCTURES AND FUNCTIONS

ELS STURM

**T CELL ANTIGEN RECEPTOR- $\gamma\delta$  LYMPHOCYTES**  
**STRUCTURES AND FUNCTIONS**

CIP GEGEVENS KONINKLIJKE BIBLIOTHEEK, 'S-GRAVENHAGE

Sturm, Gertrude Elisabeth

T cell antigen receptor- $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes: structures and functions / Gertrude Elisabeth Sturm. - [S.l. : s.n.]. - Ill.

Ook verschenen in handelseditie: Rijswijk : TNO Institute for Applied Radiobiology and Immunology, 1991. - Proefschrift Leiden. - Met lit. opg. - Met samenvatting in het Nederlands.

ISBN 90-9004503-1

Trefw.: celbiologie

Cover: Annick van Beukering

Printed by Pasmans Offsetdrukkerij B.V., 's-Gravenhage

**T CELL ANTIGEN RECEPTOR- $\gamma\delta$  LYMPHOCYTES**  
**STRUCTURES AND FUNCTIONS**

**ELS STURM**

**Publication of the TNO Institute for Applied Radiobiology and  
Immunology, Rijswijk, The Netherlands.**

**1991**

This work represents a thesis for a Ph.D. degree at the University of Leiden, The Netherlands ( Promotor: Prof. dr. D.W. Van Bekkum), and was supported by the Dutch Cancer Society "Koningin Wilhelmina Fonds" grant: DDHK 89-09.

CIP-GEGEVENS KONINKLIJKE BIBLIOTHEEK, 'S-GRAVENHAGE

Sturm, Els

T cell antigen receptor- $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes : structures and functions / Els Sturm. - Rijswijk : TNO Institute for Applied Radiobiology and Immunology. - Ill.  
Ook verschenen als proefschrift Leiden, 1991. - Met lit. opg. - Met samenvatting in het Nederlands.  
ISBN 90-70637-09-X  
Trefw.: celbiologie

Cover: Annick van Beukering

Printed by Pasmans Offsetdrukkerij B.V., 's-Gravenhage

*aan mijn ouders*

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER I	1
General introduction	
CHAPTER II	35
Coordinated V $\gamma$ and V $\delta$ gene-segment rearrangements in human $\gamma/\delta^+$ lymphocytes	
CHAPTER III	49
Human V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 T cell receptor- $\gamma\delta$ lymphocytes show specificity to Daudi Burkitt's lymphoma cells	
CHAPTER IV	73
Recognition by human V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells of a GroEL homolog on Daudi Burkitt's lymphoma cells	
CHAPTER V	87
Expression of CD45-isoforms by fresh and activated human $\gamma\delta$ T lymphocytes and natural killer cells	
CHAPTER VI	105
Comparison of T- cell-receptor-gamma/delta gene-segment rearrangements in humans and chimpanzees	
CHAPTER VII	127
General discussion	
Summary	139
Samenvatting	144

<b>Abbreviations</b>	<b>147</b>
<b>Acknowledgements</b>	<b>149</b>
<b>Curriculum Vitae</b>	<b>150</b>
<b>Publications</b>	<b>151</b>

**CHAPTER I**  
**GENERAL INTRODUCTION**

## INTRODUCTION

The vertebrate immune system can eliminate and neutralize virtually any foreign invader and distinguish such antigens from the body's own. There are two major classes of immune responses, the humoral and cellular response respectively. The humoral response is mediated by antibodies that are produced by B lymphocytes upon specific antigen recognition. The binding of antibody to antigen facilitates the elimination of the invader by other cells present in the immune system. The cellular response involves the production of specialized cells such as T lymphocytes and non-specific natural killer (NK) cells, monocytes, macrophages and granulocytes.

T lymphocytes can be divided into two mutually exclusive populations. The majority of T lymphocytes recognizes antigens via their T cell receptor (TCR) which is composed of an  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  protein (1-3). The antigens are specifically recognized when presented by accessory cells in the context of major histocompatibility complex (MHC) antigens (4-6). TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes can be divided in helper/ inducer and cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTL) (7,8). After recognition of antigen, helper/inducer lymphocytes become activated and secrete a variety of growth and differentiation factors, to facilitate an antibody and/or a CTL response (9-11). CTL are involved in the elimination of host cells expressing non self antigens (5,12-14).

Only 3-10% of the total T lymphocyte population expresses a TCR, composed of a  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  protein (15,16). This population of T lymphocytes exerts MHC unrestricted cytotoxicity when activated in vitro and produces lymphokines (17-21). However, a specific biological role of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes remains still enigmatic.

Another important mediator of cell mediated immunity is the NK cell (22). These cells can lyse tumor target cells in vitro without prior activation and this cytotoxicity is not restricted by MHC antigens (23,24). A specific NK cell receptor has not as yet been identified.

In this chapter, the different types of cytotoxic lymphocytes and their activation pathways will be described. Finally, this chapter will focus on TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes, their structures and functions.

### ***NK cell and CTL mediated cytotoxicity***

NK cell and CTL mediated cytotoxicity results from membrane interactions between effector and target cells. The first step involves binding and recognition and requires the divalent cation  $Mg^{++}$  (25-27). The second step is programming for lysis and delivery of the lethal hit (28). Cytotoxic granules, composed of perforins, granzymes, and proteoglycans, are released by the CTL and NK cell. These poreforming molecules bind to the target cell and

induce its destruction (29-33). Subsequently, the effector cell will detach from the dying target cell and may bind to a new one, recycling.

The initial binding of the effector cell to the target cell is mainly mediated by antigen non-specific, non-polymorphic membrane molecules. The CD2 and CD11/18a molecules expressed by the CTL, bind to their counterpart structure on the target cell, CD58 and CD54 respectively (34-36). Then, the CTL specific conjugation with the target cells occurs via binding of its TCR to the antigen on the target cell. The MHC molecule expressed by the target cell presents the antigenic peptides via the peptide binding groove located in the extracellular domain of the molecule (37,38). The TCR binds simultaneously to the MHC molecule and the presented antigen, thereby promoting CTL- target cell adhesion (39,40). The CD4 or CD8 antigens serve as co-receptors in the antigen specific MHC restricted cytotoxicity (41-44). The putative receptors involved in MHC unrestricted cytotoxicity displayed by NK cells and TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes have not as yet been identified. It has been suggested that multiple receptors, which provide target cell selectivity, are involved in MHC unrestricted cytotoxicity (multi-receptor model). In this model (Fig.1) lysis of target cells by activated lymphocytes can be triggered by the interplay of signals transduced by several cell surface molecules that interact with their respective ligands on the target cell (45-47).

#### Multi receptor model for antigen non-specific recognition.

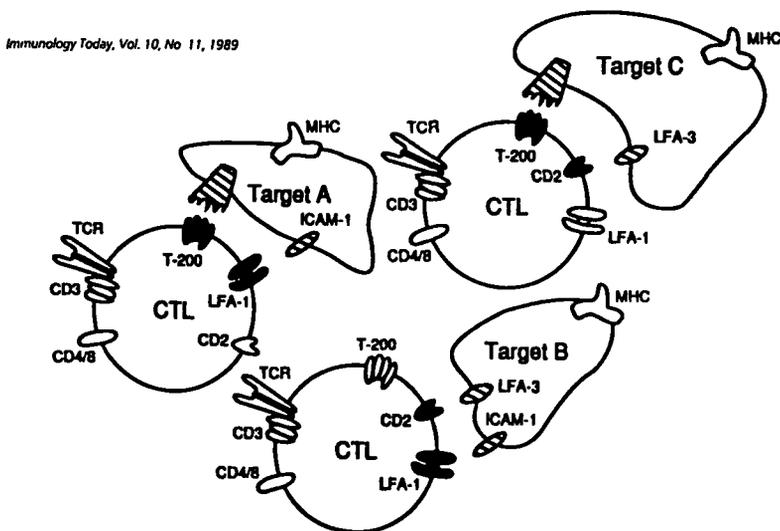


Fig. 1. Triggering of MHC-unrestricted cytotoxicity by interactions of multiple cell surface molecules on effector cells and common cell surface ligands on target cells, from Thiele, D.L. and P.E. Lipsky. 1989. *Immunol.Today* 10:375.

### Signal transduction in T lymphocyte activation

Activation of T lymphocytes requires binding of an agonist to its receptor (48,49). Receptor activated G proteins are thought to directly interact with phospholipase C (PLC) and increase its affinity for  $Ca^{++}$ , thereby activating PLC (50,51). Stimulation of PLC leads to the hydrolysis of phosphatidyl inositol 4,5 biphosphate ( $PIP_2$ ) to yield inositol triphosphate ( $IP_3$ ) and diacylglycerol (DG) (52,53). DG activates the enzyme protein kinase C (PKC) (54). PKC is a serine/threonine kinase, dependent upon calcium and phospholipid (55) (Fig.2). PKC can also be directly activated by non physiological compounds like phorbol esters e.g. phorbol myristate acetate (PMA) (56,57). Activation of PKC is associated with its translocation from the cytosol to the membrane. PKC activation leads to an increase in intracellular pH. This alkalinization is caused by an increased exchange of intracellular  $H^+$  for extracellular  $Na^+$ , mediated by an unique transmembrane protein the  $Na^+/H^+$  antiporter (58). PKC catalyses the phosphorylation of protein substrates, e.g. the  $CD3\gamma$  chain on its serine residue (58,59).

Signal transduction in T cell activation.

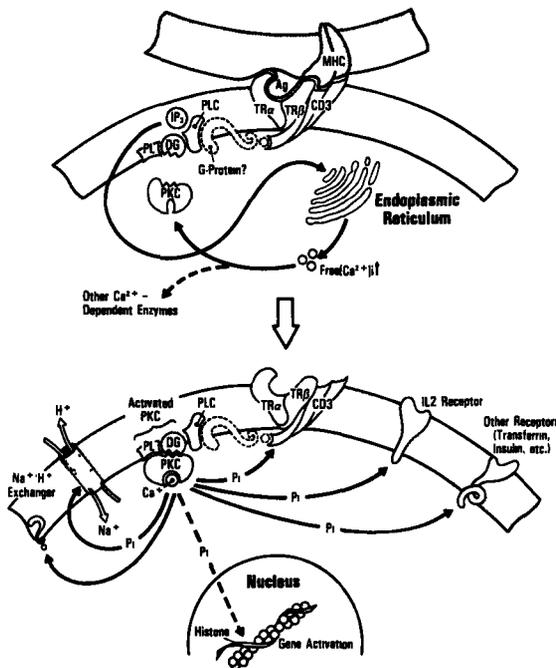


Fig.2. A model of signal transduction during antigen-mediated T cell activation, from Isakov. et. al., 1987 Immunol. Rev. 95:89, For explanations see text.

The second product of PIP<sub>2</sub> hydrolysis, IP<sub>3</sub> releases Ca<sup>++</sup> from intracellular stores, probably the endoplasmic reticulum (48,60). Calcium ionophores have been shown to directly increase the intracellular Ca<sup>++</sup> concentration, thereby circumventing PKC activation. The initial rise in intracellular Ca<sup>++</sup> concentration may then induce a Ca influx from the environment (56).

When T lymphocytes are activated, the increase of Ca<sup>++</sup> and the subsequent PKC activation induces transcription of the IL-2 and IL-2R genes about the same time (61,62). The mechanism underlying the regulation of the transcription of the IL-2 gene has recently been identified. Transcriptional enhancer regions have been found upstream from the IL-2 gene. The regulatory sites in the IL-2 enhancer are regulated by nuclear DNA binding proteins (63,64). Binding of these proteins upregulate the production of IL-2 by induction of the IL-2 promoter. In addition, a *de novo* induced repressor protein appears to downregulate IL-2 production by shutting off the transcription of the IL-2 gene (65). The transcriptional regulatory sequence in the IL-2 promoter region consists of multiple binding sites. As an example of these, the lymphoid specific enhancer NF-κB is induced by a posttranslational mechanism that involves the phosphorylation of the specific cytoplasmic inhibitor I-κB. This process results in the translocation of NF-κB to the nucleus (66,67). The inducibility of NF-κB in T lymphocytes and its negative regulation by I-κB suggests that the corresponding enhancer element plays a critical role in T lymphocyte activation.

### ***TCRαβ lymphocytes***

The availability of anti-CD3/TCR monoclonal antibodies (mAb) has facilitated the elucidation of the protein structure of this receptor complex (68-71). The TCR α and β genes encode transmembrane glycoproteins whose sequences are homologous to those of immunoglobulins. Together, the TCR α and β chains determine the specificity of the TCRαβ lymphocytes (72,73). The TCR α and β polypeptides contain a single transmembrane spanning region, and a very short (12 aminoacids) cytoplasmic domain, suggesting that the TCR itself is not involved in signal transduction (74,75). The TCR molecules are non-covalently associated with the CD3 molecular complex, which is thought to be the signal transducing structure (76-78). The CD3 complex consists of five distinct polypeptides, γ, δ, ε, ζ and η. The γ and δ chains are glycosylated while the ε, ζ, and η are non-glycosylated. These proteins range in molecular weight between 16 and 28 kD. Approximately 90% of ζ chain is found as a homodimer and 10% forms a heterodimer with the η chain. The transmembrane domains of all subunits contain a centrally located acidic residue. Together with the basic residues found in the corresponding domains of the TCR subunits, these charged residues may form saltbridges which stabilize the non-covalent

association between the CD3 and TCR complexes (79-84). The cytoplasmatic domain of the  $\zeta$  chain contains seven tyrosine residues that are potential substrates for tyrosine protein kinases (TPK). Indeed the tyrosine phosphorylation of this  $\zeta$  subunit has been shown after activation via the CD3 or CD2 antigens (85,66).

The TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes recognize antigen peptides which are presented in the peptide binding groove of the MHC molecule. (Fig.3). Anti-CD3/TCR mAb can activate T lymphocytes (87). For activation to occur, the CD3/TCR complexes need to be crosslinked, while similar mAb, presented in soluble form, block the activation of T lymphocytes (88,89). Crosslinking of the CD3/TCR complex, either by antigen specific stimulation or by anti-CD3/TCR mAb (90), initiates signal transduction and leads to full T cell activation; expression of the IL-2 receptor (IL-2R), production of lymphokines, cytolytic activity, and proliferation.

Most TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes express either the CD4 or CD8 molecules. Helper/inducer functions are exhibited by CD4<sup>+</sup> lymphocytes, whereas CD8<sup>+</sup>, and a minority of CD4<sup>+</sup>, lymphocytes exert cytolytic activities (8,91,92).

#### Dual recognition of antigen and the presenting MHC molecule

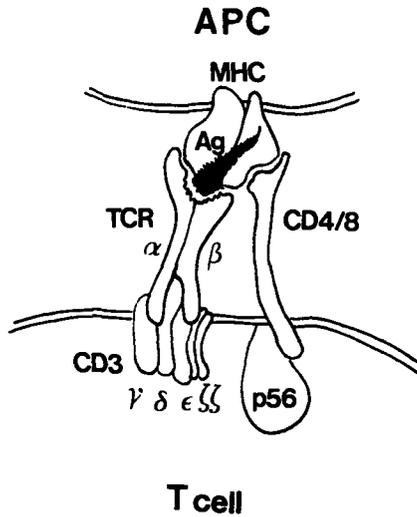


Fig.3. Presentation of an antigenic peptide (Ag, in black) in the context of MHC molecules to a T lymphocyte. Association of the CD4 or CD8 antigen with MHC molecules during Ag presentation brings the p<sup>56</sup>lck into proximity of the receptor complex, where it can phosphorylate substrates on tyrosine residues, from Altman et.al., 1990. Adv.Immunol. 48:227

Antigen specific recognition by CD4<sup>+</sup> lymphocytes is restricted by MHC class II antigens, whereas the CD8<sup>+</sup> lymphocytes are restricted by MHC class I molecules (39,47). The CD4/CD8 glycoproteins have distinct functions in T cell activation. They stabilize and increase the avidity of the interaction of the CD3/TCR complex and the Ag-MHC by binding to the same MHC molecule that presents the antigen. As shown in co-immunoprecipitation studies, this binding physically links the CD4/CD8 molecules to the CD3/TCR complex (41,44,93-95) (Fig.3). The CD4/CD8 molecules also play an important role as an independent signal transducing molecule. The intracellular domains of CD4 and CD8 are physically associated with lymphocyte specific tyrosine protein kinase (TPK), p<sup>56</sup> lck (96,97). This TPK seems to play a critical role in T cell development and activation, by phosphorylating the  $\zeta$  chain of the CD3 molecular complex. The phosphorylation of the  $\zeta$  chain is thought to be essential for signal transduction (85,97).

In addition to the CD3/TCR complex, the CD2 molecules also serve as a functionally important interaction structure on TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes. The CD2 molecule was originally identified as a Sheep Red Blood Cell receptor (SRBC) (98). CD2 mediates the adhesion of the effector and target cell via binding to its natural ligand, leucocyte function associated antigen-3 (LFA-3)(CD58), that is expressed by the target cells, thereby contributing to the antigen non-specific T cell activation (99). Three functionally important epitopes, T11.1, T11.2 and T11.3 have been identified on CD2 (100). The T11.1 epitope is associated with the SRBC binding site, whereas the T11.2 and T11.3 epitopes are not. Combinations of mAb directed against the CD2 epitopes T11.2 and T11.3 can induce IL-2 dependent TCR $\alpha\beta$  cell proliferation, provide help for antibody responses, and induce antigen non-specific cytolytic activity by CTL (36,101,102). Single anti-CD2 mAb usually block TCR $\alpha\beta$  cell activation and proliferation (103,104). Moreover, the CD2 and CD3/TCR antigens can synergize in T cell activation. Triggering via CD2 induces phosphorylation of the CD3  $\gamma$  chain, and the tyrosine phosphorylation of the CD3  $\zeta$  chain respectively (86,105,106). Recently it has been shown that upon T cell activation CD2 is not only functionally but also physically associated with the CD3 molecular complex (107). Upon activation by anti-CD2 mAb, the  $\zeta$  chain is phosphorylated. This phosphorylation is regulated by the CD45 tyrosine phosphatase (108), which is an important molecule in the regulation of T cell activation. CD45 is a family of surface glycoproteins, expressed by non-erythroid haematopoietic cells. The four members of this family vary in molecular weight between 180 and 220 kD. The different isoforms arise through alternate RNA splicing (109-112). The CD45RO antigen, identified by the mAb UCHL-1, is expressed by all activated lymphocytes (TCR $\alpha\beta$ , TCR $\gamma\delta$  and NK cells) and represents a marker for 'primed' lymphocytes (113,114, chapter V). The expression of the CD45RA antigen, identified by mAb Leu18, decreases with lymphocyte

activation and is not expressed by NK and T cell clones. Therefore CD45RA is considered as a marker for 'naive' lymphocytes (115,116). Blocking studies with anti-CD45 mAb showed a variety of immunological activities, a; blocking of T cell mediated cytotoxicity, b; inhibition of B cell proliferation and differentiation, and c; inhibition of NK cell function (117). The cytoplasmic domain of the CD45 isoforms contains potential phosphorylation sites for protein kinase C (PKC), and has tyrosine phosphatase activity (118). CD45 is a potent regulator of signal transduction and can affect lymphocyte activation in multiple pathways such as the CD2, CD3 and CD28 signal transduction pathways. Crosslinking of CD2, CD3, or CD28 antigens by mAb induces an increase in cytoplasmic  $Ca^{++}$  (119). This increase is abolished when CD45 is crosslinked together with the CD2, CD3 or CD28 antigens, thereby inhibiting signal transduction (108,120,121). The co-clustering of CD45 with CD4 or CD8 leads to dephosphorylation of  $p^{56}lck$  and inhibits in vitro kinase activity. This suggests that  $p^{56}lck$  is an in vivo substrate of CD45 (122).

Protein phosphorylation is a basic mechanism for the modification of protein function in eukaryotic cells. Protein kinases are counteracted by protein phosphatases that dephosphorylate substrate proteins. The physiological role of the various de- and phosphorylating mechanisms is not as yet unraveled.

### ***Natural killer cells***

NK cells are lymphoid cells with a typical "large granular lymphocyte" (LGL) morphology and represent approximately 10% of peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBL). NK cells are functionally defined by their ability to display cytotoxicity without in vitro activation against various target cells (22-24). They do not productively transcribe TCR genes nor do they express CD3 $\gamma$  and CD3 $\delta$  transcripts (123,124). Therefore their lytic activity is by definition MHC unrestricted and they do not show a memory response. In addition to their cytotoxic activities, a wide variety of non-cytotoxic functions have been identified, e.g. the production of lymphokines in response to stimulation with lectins, viruses, bacteria or NK susceptible target cells. The lymphokines produced by NK cells include interferon- $\alpha$  and - $\gamma$  (IFN  $\alpha$ , IFN  $\gamma$ ), IL-1, IL-2, natural killer cytotoxic factor (NKCF), lymphotoxin (LT) and colony stimulation factor (CSF). The capacity to produce a plethora of lymphokines suggests an important immunoregulatory role for NK cells (24, 125-128).

NK cells commonly express CD2, CD16 and NKHI (CD56) membrane antigens (129). In contrast to TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes, single anti-CD2 mAb preparations can induce cytotoxicity by NK cells in particular target cell combinations, indicating that this alternative activation pathway is also functional in NK cells (102,103).

The CD16 (Fc $\gamma$ RIII) molecule represents the low affinity receptor for the Fc fragment of

IgG, and mediates antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC). The ability to mediate ADCC via CD16 indicates that this structure is also involved in the triggering of the cytolytic mechanism (90,130,131). In NK cells, the  $\zeta$  chain is present and associated with the CD16 molecule. The  $\zeta$  chain may be necessary for efficient cell surface expression of this CD16 antigen complex (132-134). Indeed, activation with anti-CD16 mAb results in the tyrosine phosphorylation of the  $\zeta$  chain (135). Therefore, it seems likely that the NK cell  $\zeta$  containing complex may be functionally analogous to the T lymphocyte antigen recognition complex (136). The 200 kD NKHI (CD56) molecule functions as an adhesion molecule in NK-target cell interactions (137).

### ***TCR $\gamma\delta$ lymphocytes***

The isolation of the  $\gamma$  gene and the biochemical characterization of the corresponding TCR- $\gamma$  protein, that is expressed on the cell surface together with the polymorphic TCR- $\delta$  chain, raised questions about the possible function of the T lymphocytes expressing this novel kind of receptor (15,16). In the next paragraphs the genomic organization, the distribution of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes among various tissues, and their possible functions will be described.

### ***Genomic organization of the TCR $\gamma$ and TCR $\delta$ loci***

The TCR  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  genes undergo rearrangements like the TCR  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  genes. The TCR $\gamma$  locus has been mapped at chromosome 7 and comprises fourteen variable gene segments (V), five joining segments (J), and two constant gene segments (C) (Fig.4). The fourteen V $\gamma$  genes which include six pseudogenes and eight potentially active genes are divided into four subgroups. Subgroup I comprises nine V $\gamma$  genes, five functional genes, V $\gamma$ 2, V $\gamma$ 3, V $\gamma$ 4, V $\gamma$ 5 and V $\gamma$ 8, and four pseudogenes, V $\gamma$ 1, V $\gamma$ 5P, V $\gamma$ 6 and V $\gamma$ 7. Subgroups II-IV are formed by V $\gamma$ 9, V $\gamma$ 10 and V $\gamma$ 11 respectively. Finally two pseudogenes, V $\gamma$ A and V $\gamma$ B, belong to none of these subgroups (Reviewed in 138).

The C $\gamma$ 1 gene segment is composed of three exons. Exon-1 encodes the Ig like domain, exon-2 encodes a 16 aminoacid connector peptide that includes a cysteine residue. This cysteine residue is likely to be involved in the interchain disulphide bond. Exon-3 encodes the transmembrane and cytoplasmatic regions of the TCR- $\gamma$  chain. The C $\gamma$ 2 gene segment contains two or three copies of exon-2, this in addition to exon-1 and -3 (139,140). The cysteine residue present in exon-2 is conserved in the C $\gamma$ 1 gene, whereas this residue is not conserved in exon-2 of the C $\gamma$ 2 gene.

## Genomic organization of the TCR- $\gamma$ and TCR- $\delta$ loci

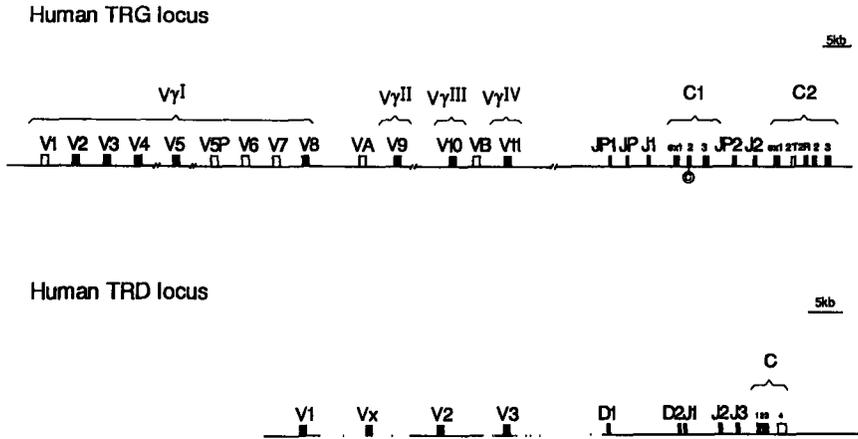


Fig.4. (A) Organization of the V, J and C regions of the human TCR  $\gamma$  genes, from Lefranc. et. al., 1989. Eur. J. Immunol. (B). Organization of the V, D, J, and C regions of the TCR  $\delta$  locus.

These differences correspond to three different types of TCR- $\gamma$  proteins at the cell surface of TCR  $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes (Fig.5). The 40 kD disulphide C $\gamma$ 1 encoded TCR- $\gamma$  chain, the 40 and 44 kD non-disulphide C $\gamma$ 2 encoded TCR- $\gamma$  chain with a duplicated exon-2 and the 55kD non disulphide linked TCR- $\gamma$  chain encoded by a triplicated exon-2 in the C $\gamma$ 2 gene (141,142).

The human TCR- $\delta$  gene locus is embedded in the TCR- $\alpha$  locus, between the V $\alpha$  and J $\alpha$  elements. This locus comprises eight variable, three joining, three diversity (D) gene segments and a unique constant gene segment (138,143,144) (Fig.4).

The combinatorial diversity is a consequence of the number of V, D and J gene segments, which is in comparison to the TCR $\alpha\beta$  germline repertoire relatively small (145,146). The diversity is restricted by the limited combinatorial use of distinct V gene elements. However, by the random addition of nucleotides at the V-J, V-D, D-D and D-J regions (N-linked diversity), a large receptor repertoire is generated (48,147,148).

## Different protein forms of TCR $\gamma\delta$ receptor complexes

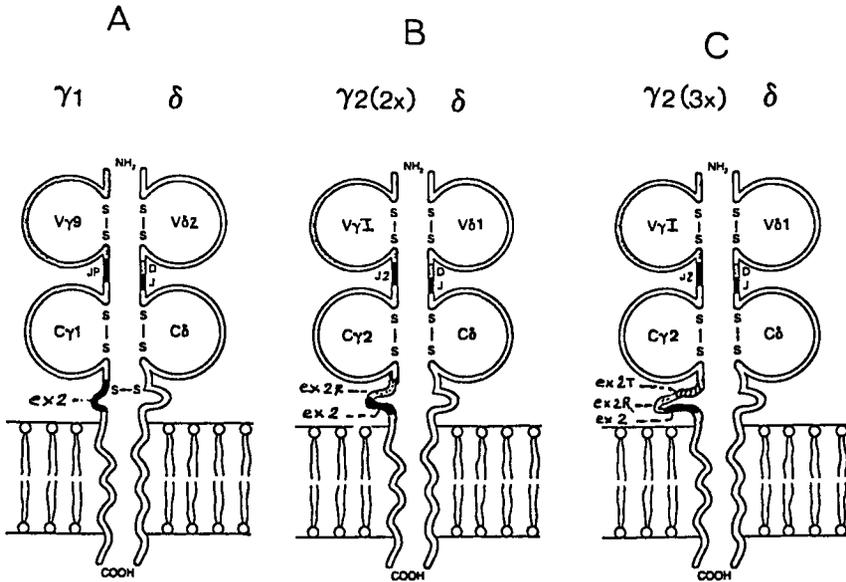


Fig.5. Depending on the TCR $\gamma$  chain, there are three types of receptors: (A) The TCR-C $\gamma$ 1, TCR- $\delta$  disulphide linked receptor, (B) The TCR-C $\gamma$ 2, with a duplicated exon-2, TCR- $\delta$  non-disulphide linked receptor and (C). The TCR-C $\gamma$ 2, with a triplicated exon-2, TCR- $\delta$  non-disulphide linked receptor, from Lefranc and Rabbitts. 1989. Trends Biochem. Sci. 14:214.

### *Ontogeny of TCR $\gamma\delta$ lymphocytes*

Studies in the mouse showed that the initial waves of TCR $\gamma\delta$  development occur prior to TCR $\alpha\beta$  development. In the mouse only a small percentage of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes are found in lymphoid tissues. In contrast, the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes reside mainly in epithelial surfaces of intestine, lung, skin, and reproductive tract (149,150). During the ontogeny of the mouse TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes, TCR- $\gamma$  and TCR- $\delta$  gene rearrangements occur in an orderly fashion. The first TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes to leave the thymus are the V $\gamma$ 1-V $\delta$ 3 lymphocytes, which preferentially localize in epithelial layers, the so-called dendritic epidermal cells (DEC) (151). The V $\gamma$ 4-V $\delta$ 1 lymphocytes home in the second wave to the reproductive tract and finally the V $\gamma$ 5-V $\delta$ 4 lymphocytes home to the gut (152-154). The latter are the intestinal epidermal lymphocytes (IEL). TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes destined to home in the periphery leave

the thymus also in an orderly fashion, first the V $\gamma$ 1-C $\gamma$ 2-V $\delta$ 4/5, then the V $\gamma$ 1-C $\gamma$ 2-V $\delta$ 5/6 and last the V $\gamma$ 1-C $\gamma$ 4-V $\delta$ 5/6 lymphocytes. The presence of the V $\gamma$ 1-C $\gamma$ 4 lymphocytes in the periphery correlates with the onset of immunocompetence in normal and V $\gamma$ 1-C $\gamma$ 4 transgenic mice (154-156).

The initial rearrangements at the human TCR- $\delta$  locus join V $\delta$ 2 to D $\delta$ 3 and the initial TCR- $\gamma$  rearrangements join the V $\gamma$ 8 and V $\gamma$ 9 gene-elements to J $\gamma$ 1 and C $\gamma$ 1 (157-158). No counterparts of the murine DEC cells have been found in humans. In postnatal thymus the V $\delta$ 1 gene segment is preferentially used, whereas in the periphery the V $\gamma$ 9 and V $\delta$ 2 gene-elements are dominantly used (159). Also at later times a switch in the rearrangement pattern of the TCR- $\gamma$  locus is observed. Upstream V $\gamma$  gene-elements in the V $\gamma$ I family are joined to the J $\gamma$ 2 cluster. This indicates that also in human ontogeny TCR $\gamma\delta$  gene rearrangements occur in an orderly fashion (146,157,158).

### *Phenotype and distribution of TCR $\gamma\delta$ lymphocytes*

In man TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes were initially identified as T cells that lacked reactivity with mAb against TCR $\alpha\beta$ . TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes are mainly double negative CD4- and CD8- (160,161). The availability of mAb specific for the particular TCR-V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  gene products allowed a detailed characterization of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  population (20,162-165). Human TCR  $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes, have been found in all lymphoid tissues and gut epithelium (166,167).

The TCR $\gamma\delta$  population in peripheral blood can be divided into two mutually exclusive subsets (168,169). The majority expresses the disulphide linked receptor, encoded by the V $\gamma$ 9 and V $\delta$ 2 gene segments, and can be identified by mAb Ti $\gamma$ A and BB3 respectively. A minor population expresses a non-disulphide linked receptor which is encoded by a V $\gamma$ I subgroup gene segment in association with the V $\delta$ 1 encoded determinant, as identified by the mAb  $\delta$ TCS-1. The percentage V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes in PBL rises with age (Fig.6), whereas the percentage V $\delta$ 1 lymphocytes decreases. In postnatal thymus however, the V $\delta$ 1 lymphocyte population represents the majority of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte population (170,171).

Like TCR $\alpha\beta$ , TCR $\gamma\delta$  gene products are non-covalently associated with the CD3 molecular complex (15,16). The CD8 antigen is differentially expressed on V $\delta$ 1+ lymphocytes (172). CD2 is expressed on all TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes at levels comparable to the CD2 expression by TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes (173). Some TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones express like NK cells the Fc $\gamma$ RIII receptor, CD16 (17,174).

Distribution of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte subsets in peripheral blood

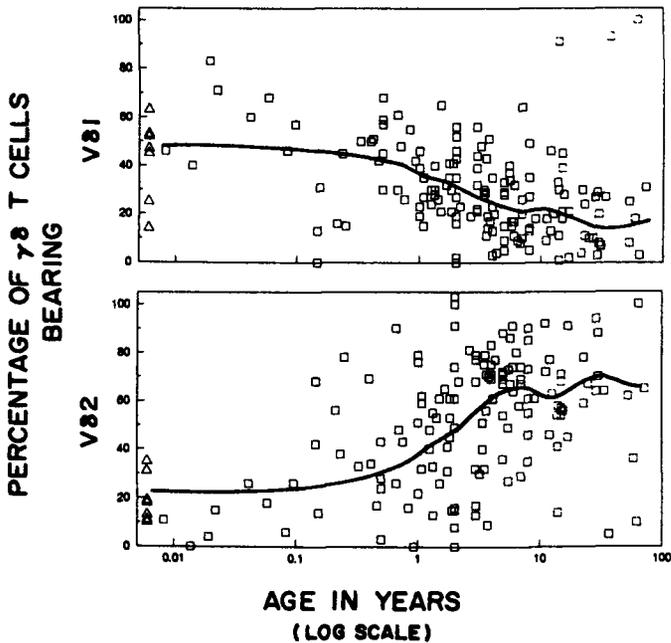


Fig.6. From Parker. et. al., 1990. *J. Exp. Med.* 171:1597. Age-related variation in the percentage of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes that bear V $\delta$ 1 or V $\delta$ 2-encoded receptors in peripheral blood. The percentage of peripheral blood TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes expressing V $\delta$ 1 or V $\delta$ 2 was determined by single color FACS analysis and plotted versus age. Umbilicord blood determinations are represented by open triangles adjacent to the y-axis and adult samples by open squares.

Freshly isolated V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes express the CD45RO antigen, and lack expression of the CD45RA antigen. The V $\delta$ 1 lymphocytes however express the CD45RA marker and lack expression of the CD45RO antigen (175,176). After activation in vitro, V $\delta$ 1 lymphocytes lose expression of the CD45RA antigen and acquire expression of CD45RO (177). Several TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones express the NKHI (CD56) antigen, which serves as an adhesion molecule in antigen non-specific recognition. CD56+ TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones display a specific pattern of cytolysis against various tumor target cell lines (178).

### ***Functions of TCR $\gamma\delta$ lymphocytes***

Freshly isolated TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes do not lyse NK susceptible target cells. Upon in vitro activation, TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes can exert MHC unrestricted cytotoxicity towards a variety of tumor cells of distinct histologic origin, which does not involve the TCR (17-20,179). MAb mediated blocking or modulation of the TCR complex does not only inhibit TCR mediated lysis but also MHC unrestricted cytotoxicity, possibly through the delivery of an overall negative signal to the lymphocyte resulting in inhibition of cytotoxicity (17). Antigen specific TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes however have also been identified. Some of the identified antigens are; the CD1c antigen expressed on Molt-4 cells, and T cell target 1 (TCT-1) widely distributed in the haematopoietic system (180,181). Moreover, TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes have been characterized that recognize MHC antigens. These include HLA A2, A23, DR7 and DQw6 antigens (21,182-184). The finding that TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes can recognize tetanus toxoid in a HLA-DR4 restricted way, supports the notion that at least some TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes are capable of recognizing antigenic peptides in the context of MHC (185). Antigen specific activation of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes induces secretion of BLT serine esterase (benzyloxycarbonyl L-lysine-thiobenzylester), whereas in IL-2 induced activation such secretion has not been found (186). The predominant receptor type used by antigen specific TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes is V $\delta$ 1 (187).

The recognition of Staphylococcal enterotoxin A (SEA) is dictated by the V $\gamma$ 9 gene element, requires MHC class II expression and is specific (188). Therefore this SEA reactivity is reminiscent of a superantigen response as earlier defined for TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes (189,190). Mycobacterial antigens, heat shock proteins and the human B cell line Daudi also elicit specific responses of the entire V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocyte population, however without MHC restriction (191-193, chapters III and IV). Mycobacterial antigens are potent activators of both murine and human TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes. Mycobacterial reactive TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes have been found not only in immunized mice but also in lesions of leprosy patients and in the synovial fluid of arthritic patients. Many of these TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes react with an unusually low molecular weight mycobacterial antigen. These findings led to the idea that TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes or a subset of them are specialized for mycobacterial immunity (194).

The expression of CD45RO, the CD45 isoform associated with prior activation by antigen on the entire V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocyte subset in peripheral blood, favors an in vivo activation of this lymphocyte subset. The V $\delta$ 1 lymphocyte subset however expresses the CD45 isoform, CD45RA associated with a naive phenotype. Cloned V $\delta$ 1 lymphocytes express the activation marker, CD45RO. Therefore, the CD45 isoforms are genuine activation markers for TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes (175,176, Chapter V).

When TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes are stimulated with anti-CD3/TCR, anti-CD2 mAb or PHA, a rapid increase in intracellular Ca<sup>++</sup> concentration is detected. Moreover, increased levels of inositoltriphosphate are observed after activation. Therefore the inositol lipid pathway plays a functional role in the activation of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes (195,196). Anti-CD3/TCR mAb can efficiently trigger the lysis of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes by binding to IgG Fc receptors appropriate target cells (90). Triggering via anti-CD3/TCR mAb results also in a proliferative response of TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones, which is accompanied by IL-2 production. In contrast to TCR $\alpha\beta$  clones, anti-CD2 mAb induced lysis by TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones requires triggering via one epitope (T11.1) only (173,197). These observations reveal a fundamental difference between cloned TCR $\gamma\delta$  and TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes regarding the triggering of the CD2 dependent activation pathway. TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones are able to secrete a variety of lymphokines e.g., IL-2, IFN $\gamma$ , tumornecrosisfactor- $\alpha$  (TNF $\alpha$ ) and granulocyte- macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF) (198,199).

#### *TCR $\gamma\delta$ lymphocytes and disease*

Increased percentages of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes have been observed in several immunodeficient patients; Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, severe combined immune deficiency and DiGeorge syndrome patients (200,210). The increased levels of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in PBL may be related to the defects in development and/or maturation of TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes.

A number of studies suggest a role for TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in infectious disease. TCR  $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes have been found in mycobacterial infection, tuberculosis, leprosis, leishmanias, influenza and parasite infections such as malaria and trypanosomiasis (202-205). The presence of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes, predominantly the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 subset, at inflammation sites is probably related to their reactivity with 'stressed' cells, which express heat shock proteins (191,206). This reactivity can lead to the destruction of the stressed cells or the production of lymphokines by TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes to elicit a CTL response.

TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes may be autoreactive in immune disorders (207). The elevated levels of V $\delta$ 1 lymphocytes in peripheral blood and synovial fluid of patients with rheumatoid arthritis (RA) together with the reported mycobacterial reactivity of TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones obtained from RA synovial fluid suggests a pathogenic role for the V $\delta$ 1 lymphocytes in RA (207). The V $\delta$ 1 lymphocytes may react against unknown elements of the cartilage within the joint, leading to the destruction of the cartilage (208).

### ***Objective of this study***

The ultimate aim of immunotherapy of cancer is the eradication of the tumor. This requires detailed knowledge of the immune network mechanism, and the development of strategies to direct the immune system. Therefore, the study of different lymphocyte populations, their activation sites for signaltransduction together with accessory molecules involved in immune lymphocyte-tumor cell interactions will provide information about how distinct subpopulations of lymphocytes function within the immune network. In the last decade, the phenotypes and functions in the immune network of TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes and NK cells have been well characterized. The discovery of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte population has raised new questions about their immunological role within the immune network. Therefore, this study focuses on the structures and functions of this minor population of T lymphocytes. Chapter II describes the preferential usage of particular variable gene elements within the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte population in peripheral blood. The TCR $\gamma\delta$  receptor protein structures are related to the dichotomy in TCR $\gamma\delta$  population. Also the dichotomy of the distinct TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte subsets in PBL is discussed. Chapters III and IV deal with the specific immune reactivities of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in relation to their role within the immune network. The differential expression of the CD45 antigen isoforms on TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes and NK cells is described in chapter V. Chapter VI discusses the question: Are TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes important mediators within the human immune system, or a remnant of evolution? Finally, in chapter VII, the data presently available on the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte population, their origin, functional properties in vitro, and their putative immunological role in vivo will be discussed.

## REFERENCES

1. Meuer, S.C., K.A. Fitzgerald, R.E. Hussey, J.C. Hodgdon, S.F. Schlossman, and E.L. Reinherz. 1983. Clonotypic structures involved in antigen-specific human T cell function. *J. Exp. Med.* 157:705.
2. Kappler, J., R. Kubo, K. Haskins, C. Hannum, P. Marrack, M. Pigeon, B. McIntyre, J. Allison, and I. Towbridge. 1983. The major histocompatibility complex restricted antigen receptor on T cells in mouse and man: identification of constant and variable peptides. *Cell* 35:295.
3. Haskins, K., R. Kubo, J. White, M. Pigeon, J. Kappler, and P. Marrack. 1983. The major histocompatibility complex restricted antigen receptor on T cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 157:1149.
4. Benaceraf, B., and H.O. McDevitt. 1972. Histocompatibility linked immune response genes. *Science* 175:273.
5. Zinkernagel, R.M., and P.C. Doherty. 1974. Restriction of in vitro T cell-mediated cytotoxicity in lymphocytic choriomeningitis within a syngeneic or semiallogeneic system. *Nature* 248:701.
6. Katz., D.H., T. Hamaoka, and B. Benacerraf. 1973. Cell interactions between histoincompatible T and B lymphocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 137:1405.
7. Reinherz, E. L., and S. F. Schlossman. 1980. The differentiation and function of human T lymphocytes. *Cell* 19:821.
8. Littman, D.R. 1987. The structure of the CD4 and CD8 genes. *A. Rev. Immunol.* 5:561.
9. Melchers, F., and J. Anderson. 1986. Factors controlling the B cell cycle. *A. Rev. Immunol.* 4:13.
10. Hamaoka, T, and S. Ono. 1986. Regulation of B cell differentiation: Interactions of factors and coreceptors. *A. Rev. Immunol.* 4:167.
11. Morimoto, C., N.L. Letvin, A.W. Boyd, M. Hagan, H.M. Brown, M.M. Kornacki, and S.F. Schlossman. 1985. The isolation and characterization of human helper-inducer T-cell subset. *J. Immunol.* 134:3762.
12. Lin, Y., and B. A. Askonas. 1981. Biological properties of an influenza A virus specific killer T cell clone: inhibition of virus replication and induction of delayed type hypersensitivity reactions. *J. Exp. Med.* 154:225.
13. Mason, D.W., M.J. Dallman, R.P. Arthur, and P.J. Morris. 1984. Mechanisms of allograft rejection. The roles of cytotoxic T cells and delayed type hypersensitivity. *Immunol. Rev.* 77:167.
14. Guillet, J.G., M.Z. Lay, T.J. Briner, S. Buus, A. Sette, H.M. Grey, J.A. Smith, and M.L. Gefter. 1987. Immunological self, non-self discrimination. *Science* 235:865.

15. Borst, J., R.J. Van de Griend, J. Van Oostveen, S-L. Ang, C. Melief, J.G. Seidman, and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1987. A T cell receptor  $\gamma$ /CD3 complex found on cloned functional lymphocytes. *Nature* 325:683.
16. Brenner, M.B., J. McLean, H. Scheft, J. Riberdy, S-L. Ang, S.G. Seidman, P. Devlin, and M.S. Krangel. 1987. Two forms of the T cell gamma protein found on peripheral blood cytotoxic lymphocytes. *Nature* 325:689.
17. Van de Griend, R.J., W.J.M. Tax, B A. Van Krimpen, R.J. Vreugdenhil, C.P.M. Ronteltap, and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1987. Lysis of tumor cells by CD3<sup>+</sup>,4<sup>-</sup>,8<sup>-</sup>,16<sup>+</sup> T cell receptor  $\alpha\beta$ - clones regulated via CD3 and CD16 activation sites, recombinant interleukin-2 and interferon- $\beta$ . *J. Immunol.* 138:1627.
18. Moingeon, P., S. Jitsukawa, F. Faure, F. Troalen, F. Triebel, M. Graziani, F. Forester, D. Bellet, C. Bohuon, and T. Hercend. 1987. A  $\gamma$ -chain complex forms a functional receptor on cloned human lymphocytes with natural killer-like activity. *Nature* 325:723.
19. Alarcon, B., J.E. De Vries, C. Pettey, A. Boylston, H. Yssel, C. Terhorst, and H. Spits. 1987. The T cell receptor  $\gamma$  chain CD3 complex: implication in the cytotoxic activity of a CD3<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>-</sup> CD8<sup>-</sup> human natural killer clone. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 84:3861.
20. Borst, J., J.J.M. Van Dongen, R.L.H. Bolhuis, P.J. Peters, D.A. Hafler, E. De Vries, and R.J. Van de Griend. 1988. Distinct molecular forms of human T cell receptor  $\gamma/\delta$  detected on viable cells by a monoclonal antibody. *J. Exp. Med.* 167:1625.
21. Spits, H., X. Paliard, V.H. Engelhard, and J.E. De Vries. 1990. Cytotoxic activity and lymphokine production of T cell receptor (TCR)- $\alpha\beta$ <sup>+</sup> and TCR $\gamma\delta$ <sup>+</sup> cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) clones recognizing HLA-A2 and HLA-A2 mutants: recognition of TCR $\gamma\delta$ <sup>+</sup> CTL clones is affected by mutations at position 152 and 156. *J. Immunol.* 144:4156.
22. Trichieri, G. 1989. Biology of natural killer cells. *Adv. Immunol.* 47:187.
23. Hercend, T., and R.E. Schmidt. 1988. Characteristics and uses of natural killer cells. *Immunol. Today* 9:291.
24. Ortaldo, J.R., and R.B. Herberman. 1984. Heterogeneity of natural killer cells. *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 2:359.
25. Plaut, M., J.E. Bubbers, and C.S. Henney. 1976. Studies on the mechanism of lymphocyte mediated lysis. VII. Two stages in the T cell mediated lytic cycle with distinct cation requirements. *J. Immunol.* 116:150.
26. Martz, E. 1980. Immune lymphocyte to tumor cell adhesion: magnesium sufficient, calcium insufficient. *J. Cell. Biol.* 84:584.
27. Berke, G. 1980. Interaction of cytotoxic T lymphocytes and target cells. *Prog. Allergy* 27:69.

28. Goldstein, P., and E. T. Smith. 1976. The lethal hit stage of mouse T and non-T cell mediated cytotoxicity. Differences in cation requirements and characterization of an analytical "cation pulse" method. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 6:31.
29. Masson, D., and J. Tschopp. 1985. Isolation of a lytic poreforming protein (perforin) from cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *J. Biol. Chem.* 260:9069.
30. Tschopp, J., and M. Nabholz. 1990. Perforin mediated target cell lysis by cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 8:279.
31. Peters, P.J., J. Borst, V. Oorschot, M. Fukuda, S. O.Krahenbuhl, J. Tschopp, J.W. Slot, and H.J. Geuze. 1991. Cytotoxic T lymphocyte granules are secretory lysosomes containing both perforin and granzymes. *J. Exp. Med.* 173:1099.
32. Podack, E.R., and P.J. Konigberg. 1984. Cytotoxic T cell granules. *J. Exp. Med.* 160:695.
33. Henkart, P.A., P.J. Millard, C.W. Reynolds, and M.P. Henkart. 1984. Cytotoxic activity of purified cytoplasmic granules from cytotoxic rat large granular lymphocyte tumors. *J. Exp. Med.* 160:75.
34. Spits, H., W. Van Schooten, H. Keizer, G. Van Severen, M. Van de Rijn, C. Terhorst, and J.E. De Vries. 1986. Alloantigen recognition is preceded by nonspecific adhesion of cytotoxic T cells and target cells. *Science* 232:403
35. Blanchard, D., C. Van Els, J. Borst, S. Carrel, A. Boylston, J.E. De Vries, and H. Spits. 1987. The role of the T cell receptor, CD8 and LFA-1 in different stages of the cytotoxic reaction mediated by alloreactive T lymphocyte clones. *J. Immunol.* 138:2417
36. Krensky, A.M., F. Sanchez-Madrid, E. Robbins, J.A. Nagy, T.A. Springer, and S.J. Burakoff. 1983. The functional significance, distribution, and structure of LFA-1, LFA-2 and LFA-3: cell surface antigens associated with CTL-target interactions. *J. Immunol.* 131:611
37. Bjorkman, P.J.M., M.A. Saper, B. Samraoui, W.S. Bennet, J.L. Strominger, and D.C. Wiley. 1987. Structure of the human class I histocompatibility antigen, HLA-A2. *Nature* 329:506.
38. Bjorkman, P.J., M.A. Saper, B. Samraoui, W.S. Bennet, J. L. Strominger, and D.C. Wiley. 1987. The foreign antigen binding site and T cell recognition regions of major histocompatibility antigens. *Nature* 329:512.
39. Swain, S.L. 1983. T cell subsets and the recognition of MHC class. *Immunol. Rev.* 74:129
40. Bolhuis, R.L.H., C. Gravekamp, and R.J. Van de Griend. 1986. Cell-cell interactions. *Clinics in immunology and allergy* 6:29.
41. Saizawa, K., J. Rojo, and C.A. Janeway. 1987. Evidence for a physical association of CD4 and the CD3:  $\alpha\beta$  T cell receptor. *Nature* 328:260.

42. Kupfer, A., S.J. Singer, C.A. Janeway, and S. Swain. 1987. Coclustering of CD4 (L3T4) molecules with the T cell receptor is induced by specific direct interaction of helper T cells and antigen presenting cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 84:5888.
43. Blue, M-L., K.A. Craig, P. Abderson, K. R. Branton, and S.F. Schlossman. 1988. Evidence for specific association between class I major histocompatibility antigens and the CD8 molecules of human suppressor/cytotoxic cells. *Cell* 54:413.
44. Norment, A.M., R.D. Salter, P. Parham, V.E. Engelhardt and D.R. Littman. 1988. Cell-cell adhesion mediated by CD8 and MHC class I molecules. *Nature* 336:79.
45. Hersey, P., and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1987. Nonspecific MHC-unrestricted killer cells and their receptors. *Immunol. Today.* 8:233.
46. Thiele, D.L., and P.E. Lipsky. 1989. The role of cell surface recognition structures in the initiation of MHC unrestricted 'promiscuous' killing by T cells. *Immunol. Today.* 10:375.
47. Meuer, S.C., S.F. Schlossman, and E.L. Reinherz. 1982. Clonal analysis of human cytotoxic T lymphocytes: T4+ and T8+ T cells recognize products of different major histocompatibility complex regions. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 79:4395.
48. Imboden, J.B., and J.D. Stobo. 1985. Transmembrane signalling by the T cell antigen receptor. Perturbation of the T3-antigen receptor complex generates inositol phosphatase and release of calcium ions from intracellular stores. *J. Exp. Med.* 161:446.
49. Cockcroft, S., J.R. Lamb, and E.D. Zanders. 1987. Inositol lipid metabolism in human T lymphocytes activated via the T3 complex. *Immunology.* 60:209.
50. Gilman, A.G. 1987. G proteins: Transducers of receptor generated signals. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 56:615.
51. Smith, C.D., C.C. Cox, and R. Snyderman. 1986. Receptor coupled activation of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C by a N protein. *Science* 232:97.
52. Berridge, M.J. 1984. Inositolphosphate and diacylglycerol as second messengers. *Biochem. J.* 220:345.
53. Majerus, P.W., E.J. Neufeld, and D.B. Wilson. 1984. Production of phosphoinositide-derived messengers. *Cell* 37:701.
54. Kaibuchi, K., Y. Takai, and Y. Nishizuka. 1981. Cooperative role of various membrane phospholipids in the activation of calcium activated phospholipid dependent protein kinase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 256:7145.
55. Ogawa, Y., Y. Takai, Y. Kawahara, S. Kimura, and Y. Nishizuka. 1981. A new possible regulatory system for protein phosphorylation in human peripheral lymphocytes. I. characterization of calcium activated, phospholipid dependent protein kinase. *J. Immunol.* 127:1369.
56. Isakov, N., and A. Altman. 1987. Human T lymphocyte activation by tumor promoters: Role of protein kinase C. *J. Immunol.* 138:3100.

57. Kraft, A.S., and W.B. Anderson. 1983. Phorbol esters increase the amount of Ca<sup>2+</sup>, phospholipid dependent protein kinase associated with the plasmamembrane. *Nature*. 310:621.
58. Altman, A., M. Coggeshall, and T. Mustelin. 1990. Molecular events mediating T cell activation. *Adv. Immunol.* 48:227.
59. Nel., A.E., P. Bouie, G.R. Lattanze, H.C. Stevenson, P. Miller, W. Dirienzo, G.F. Stefanini, and R.M. Galbraith. 1987. Reaction of T lymphocytes with anti-T3 induces translocation of C-kinase activity to the membrane and specific substrate phosphorylation. *J.Immunol.* 138:3519.
60. Streb, H., R.F. Irvine, M.J. Berridge, and I. Schulz 1983. Release of Ca<sup>2+</sup> from nonmitochondrial intracellular stores in pancreatic acinar cells by inositol-1,4,5-triphosphate. *Nature* 306:67.
61. Kumagai, N., S.H. Benedict, G.B. Mills, and E.W. Gelfland. 1987. Requirements for the simultaneous presence of phorbol esters and calcium ionophores in the expression of human T lymphocyte proliferation-related genes. *J. Immunol.* 139:1393.
62. Mills, G.B., R.K. Cheung, S. Grinstein, and E.W. Gelfland. 1985. Increase in cytosolic free calcium concentration is an intracellular messenger for the production of interleukin-2 but not for the expression of the interleukin-2 receptor. *J. Immunol.* 134:1640.
63. Durand, D.B., J.-P. Shaw, M.R. Bush, R.E. Replogle, R. Belgogaje, and G.R. Grabtree. 1988. Characterization of antigen receptor response elements within the IL-2 enhancer. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 8:1715.
64. Shaw, J.-P., P.J. Utz, D.B. Durand, J.J. Toole, E.A. Emmel, and G.R. Grabtree. 1988. Identification of a putative regulator of early T cell activation genes. *Science* 241:202.
65. Efrat, S., and R. Kaempfer. 1984. Control of biologically active interleukin-2 messenger RNA formation induced in human T lymphocytes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 81:2601.
66. Pierce, J.W., M. Lenardo, and D. Baltimore. 1988. Oligonucleotide that binds nuclear factor NF- $\kappa$ B acts as a lymphoid specific and inducible enhancer element. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 85:1482.
67. Baeuerle, P.A., and D. Baltimore. 1988. I $\kappa$ B: A specific inhibitor of the NF- $\kappa$ B transcription factor. *Science* 245:540.
68. Davis, M.M., and P.J. Bjorkman. 1988. T-cell antigen receptor genes and T cell recognition. *Nature* 334:395.
69. Marrack, P., and J. Kappler. 1986. The antigen specific, major histocompatibility complex restricted receptor on T cells. *Adv. Immunol.* 38:1.
70. Haskins, K., R. Kubo, J. White, M. Pigeon, J. Kappler, and P. Marrack. 1983. The major histocompatibility complex restricted antigen receptor on T cells. I. Isolation with a monoclonal antibody. *J. Exp. Med.* 161:1513.

71. Meuer, S.C., O. Acuto, R.E. Hussey, J.C. Hodgdon, K.A. Fitzgerald, S.F. Schlossman, and E.L. Reinherz. 1983. Evidence for the T3-associated 90K heterodimer as the T cell receptor. *Nature* 303:808.
72. Dembic, Z., W. Haas, S. Weiss, J. McCubrey, H. Kiefer, H. Von Boehmer, and M. Steinmetz. 1986. Transfer of specificity by murine  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  T cell receptor genes. *Nature* 334:394.
73. Saito, T., A. Weis, J. Miller, M.A. Norcross, and R.N. Germain. 1987. Specific antigen-Ia activation of transfected human T cells expressing murine TCR $\alpha\beta$ -human CD3 complexes. *Nature* 325:125.
74. Yanagi, Y., Y. Yoshikai, K. Leggett, S. P. Clark, I. Aleksander, and T.W. Mak. 1984. A human T cell specific cDNA clone encodes a protein having extensive homology to immunoglobulin domains. *Nature* 308:145.
75. Hedrick, S.M., E.A. Nielsen, J. Kavaler, D.I. Cohen, and M.M. Davis. 1984. Sequence relationships between putative T cell receptor polypeptides and immunoglobulins. *Nature* 308:153.
76. Sim, G.K., J. Yague, J. Nelson, P. Marrack, E. Palmer, A. Augustin, and J. Kappler. 1984. Primary structure of human T cell receptor  $\alpha$ -chain. *Nature* 312:771.
77. Oettgen, H.C., J. Kappler, W.J.M. Tax, and C. Terhorst. 1984. Characterization of the two heavy chains of the T3 complex on the surface of human T lymphocytes. *J. Biol. Chem.* 259:12039.
78. Brenner, M.B., I.S. Towbridge, and J.L. Strominger. 1985. Crosslinking of human T cell receptor proteins. Association between T cell idiotypic  $\beta$  subunits and the T3 glycoprotein heavy subunit. *Cell* 40:183.
79. Borst, J., S. Alexander, J. Elder, and C. Terhorst. 1983. The T3 complex on human T lymphocytes involves four structurally distinct glycoproteins. *J. Biol. Chem.* 258:5135.
80. Borst, J., J.E. Coligan, H. Oetggen, S. Pessano, R. Malin, and C. Terhorst. 1984. The  $\delta$  and  $\epsilon$  chains of the human T3/T cell receptor complex are distinct polypeptides. *Nature* 312:455.
81. Weissman, A.M., L.E. Samuelson, and R.D. Klausner. 1986. A new subunit of the human T cell antigen receptor complex. *Nature* 324:480.
82. Van den Elsen, P., B.A. Shepley, J. Borst, J.E. Coligan, A.F. Markham, S. Orkin, and C. Terhorst. 1984. Isolation of cDNA clones encoding the 20K T3 glycoprotein of human T cell receptor complexes. *Nature* 312:413.
83. Weissman, A.M., M. Baniyash, D. Hou, L.E. Samuelson, W.H. Burgess and R.D. Klausner. 1988. Molecular cloning of the zeta chain of the T cell antigen receptor. *Science* 239:1018.
84. Baniyash, M., P. Gracia-Morales, J.S. Bonifacino, L.E. Samuelson, and R.D. Klausner. 1988. Disulphide linkage of the  $\zeta$  and  $\eta$  chains of the T cell receptor. Possible identification of two structural classes of receptors. *J. Biol. Chem.* 263:9874.

85. Baniyash, M., P. Gracia-Morales, E. Luong, L. E Samuelson, and R.D. Klausner. 1988. The T cell antigen receptor zeta chain is tyrosine phosphorylated upon activation. *J. Biol. Chem.* 263:18225.
86. Monostori, E., D. Desai, M.H. Brown, D.A. Cantrell, and M.J. Crumpton. 1990. Activation of human T lymphocytes via the CD2 antigen results in tyrosine phosphorylation of T cell antigen receptor  $\zeta$  chains. *J. Immunol.* 144:1010.
87. Leeuwenberg, J., H. Spits, W. Tax, and P. Capel. 1985. Monoclonal antibodies against T3 induce antigen non specific cellular cytotoxicity. *J. Immunol.* 134:3770.
88. Tsoukas, C.D., D.A Carson, S. Fong, and J.H. Vaughan. 1982. Molecular interactions in human T cell mediated cytotoxicity to EBV. II Monoclonal antibody OKT3 inhibits post killer-target recognition/adhesion step. *J. Immunol.* 129:1421.
89. Landegren, U., U. Ramstedt, I. Axberg, M. Ullberg, and H. Wigzell. 1982. Selective inhibition of human T cell cytotoxicity at levels of target cell recognition of initiation of lysis by monoclonal OKT3 and Leu2a antibodies. *J. Exp. Med.* 155: 1579.
90. Van de Griend, R.J., R.L.H. Bolhuis, G. Stoter, and R.C. Roozmond. 1987. Regulation of cytolytic activity in CD3<sup>-</sup> and CD3<sup>+</sup> killer cell clones by monoclonal antibodies (anti-CD16, anti-CD2, anti-CD3) depends on the subclass specificity of target cell IgG-FcR. *J. Immunol.* 138:3137.
91. Parnes, J.R. 1989. Molecular biology and function of CD4 and CD8. *Adv. Immunol.* 44:265.
92. Fleischer, B. 1984. Acquisitions of specific cytotoxic activity by human T4<sup>+</sup> T lymphocytes in culture. *Nature* 308:365.
93. Buskin, Y., S. Demaria, J. Le, and R. Schwab. 1988. Physical association between the CD8 and HLA class I molecules on the surface of activated human T lymphocytes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 85:3985
94. Rojo, J.M., K. Saizawa, and C.A. Janeway. 1989. Physical association of CD4 and the T cell receptor can be induced by anti-T-cell antibodies, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 86:3311.
95. De Vries, J.E., H. Yssel, and H. Spits. 1989. Interplay between the TCR/CD3 complex and CD4 or CD8 in the activation of cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Immunol. Rev.* 109:119.
96. Barber, E.K., J.D. Dasgupta, S.F. Schlossman, J.M. Trevillyan, and C.E. Rudd. 1989. The CD4 and CD8 antigens are coupled to a protein-tyrosine kinase (p<sup>56</sup> lck) that phosphorylates the CD3 complex. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 86:3277.
97. Veillette, A., M.A. Bookman, E.M. Horak, L.E. Samuelson, and J.B. Bolen. 1989. Signal transduction through the CD4 receptor involves the activation of the internal membrane tyrosine-protein kinase p<sup>56</sup> lck. *Nature* 338:257.
98. Lay, W.H., N.F. Mendes, C. Bianco, and V. Nussenzweig. 1971. Binding of sheep red blood cells to a large population of human lymphocytes. *Nature* 230:531.

99. Springer, T.A., M.L. Dustin, T.K. Hishimoto, and S.D. Marlin. 1987. The lymphocyte function associated LFA-1, CD2, and LFA-3 molecules: Cell adhesion receptors of the immune system. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 5:223.
100. Meuer, S.C., R.E. Russey, M. Fabbi, D. Fox, O. Acuto, K.A. Fitzgerald, J.C. Hodgdon, J.P. Protentis, S.F. Schlossman, and E.L. Reinherz. 1984. An alternative pathway of T cell activation: a functional role for the 50kD T11 sheep erythrocyte receptor protein. *Cell* 36:897.
101. Bierer, B.E., J. Barbosa, S. Herrman, and S.J. Burakoff. 1988. Interaction of CD2 with its ligand, LFA-3, in human T cell proliferation. *J. Immunol.* 140:3358.
102. Siliciano, R.F., J.C. Pratt, R.E. Schmidt, J. Rotz, and E.L. Reinherz. 1985. Activation of cytolytic T lymphocytes and natural killer cell function through the T11 sheep erythrocyte binding protein. *Nature* 317:428.
103. Bolhuis, R.L.H., R.C. Roozmond, and R.J. van de Griend. 1986. Induction and blocking of cytotoxicity in CD2<sup>+</sup>, CD3<sup>-</sup> NK and CD2<sup>+</sup>, CD3<sup>+</sup> cytotoxic T lymphocytes via CD2, 50kD sheep erythrocyte receptor. *J. Immunol.* 136:3939.
104. Van Wauwe, J., J. Goosens, W. DeCock, P. Kung, and G. Goldstein. 1981. Suppression of human T cell mitogenesis and E-rosette formation by the monoclonal antibody OKT11A. *Immunology* 41:865.
105. Bierer, B.E., A. Peterson, J.C. Gorga, S.H. Herrmann, and S.J. Burakoff. 1988. Synergistic T cell activation via the physiological ligands for CD2 and the T cell receptor. *J. Exp. Med.* 168:1145.
106. Breitmeyer, J.B., J.F. Daley, H.B. Levine, and S.F. Schlossman. 1987. The T11 (CD2) molecule is functionally linked to the T3/Ti T cell receptor in the majority of T cells. *J. Immunol.* 139:2899.
107. Brown, M.H., D.A. Cantrell, G. Brattsand, M.J. Crumpton, and M. Gullberg. 1989. The CD2 antigen associates with the T-cell antigen receptor CD3 antigen complex on the surface of human T lymphocytes. *Nature.* 339:551
108. Samuelson, L.E., M.C. Fletcher, J.A. Ledbetter, and C.H. June. 1990. Activation of tyrosine phosphorylation in human T cells via the CD2 pathway: regulation by the CD45 tyrosine phosphatase. *J. Immunol.* 145:2448.
109. Dalchau, R., J. Kirkley, and J.W. Fabre. 1980. Monoclonal antibody to a human leucocyte-specific membrane glycoprotein probably homologous to the leucocyte-common (L-C) antigen in the rat. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 10:737.
110. Cebrian, M., A.C. Carrera, M.O. De Landazuri, A. Acevedo, C. Bernabeu, and F. Sanchez-Madrid. 1987. Three different antigen specificities within the leucocyte common antigen T200 complex: a biochemical, cell distribution, and functional comparative study. In McMichael, A.J. et al. (eds) *Typing III*, Oxford university press, Oxford, p 823.
111. Pulido, R., and F. Sanchez-Madrid. 1989. Biochemical nature and topographic localization of epitopes defining four distinct CD45 antigen specificities. *J. Immunol.* 143:1930.

112. Lefrancois, L., M.L. Thomas, M.J. Bevan, and I.S. Towbridge. 1986. Different classes of T lymphocytes have different mRNAs for the leucocyte common antigen. *J. Exp. Med.* 163:13337.
113. Smith, S., M.H. Brown, D. Rowe, R.E. Callard, and P.C.L. Beverley. 1986. Functional subsets of human helper-inducer cells defined by a new monoclonal antibody, UCHL1. *Immunology.* 58:63.
114. Akbar, A.N., L. Terry, A. Timms, P.C.L. Beverley, and G. Janossy. 1988. Loss of CD45R and gain of UCHL1 reactivity is a feature of primed T cells. *J. Immunol.* 140:2171.
115. Sanders, M.E., M.W. Makgoba, S.O. Sharrow, D. Stephany, T.A. Springer, H.A. Young, and S. Shaw. 1988. Human memory T lymphocytes express increased levels of three cell adhesion molecules (LFA-3, CD2 and LFA-1) and three other molecules (UCHL1, CDw29 and Pgp-1) and have enhanced IFN  $\gamma$  production. *J. Immunol.* 140:1401.
116. Horgan, K., G.A. Van Seventer, Y. Shimizu, and S. Shaw. 1990. Hyporesponsiveness of "naive" (CD45RA+) human T cells to multiple receptor-mediated stimuli but augmentation of responses by co-stimuli. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 20:1111.
117. Clark, E.A., and J.A. Ledbetter. 1989. Leukocyte cell surface enzymology: CD45 (LCA, T200) is a protein tyrosine phosphatase. *Immunol. Today.* 10:225.
118. Tonks, N.K., H. Charbonneau, C.D. Diltz, and E.H. Fischer. 1988. Demonstration that the leucocyte common antigen CD45 is a protein tyrosine phosphatase. *Biochemistry* 27:8695.
119. Ledbetter, J.A., C.H. June, L.S. Grosmaire, and P.S. Rabinovitch. 1987. Crosslinking of surface antigens causes mobilization of intracellular ionized calcium in T lymphocytes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 84:1384.
120. Ledbetter, J.A., N.K. Tonks, E.H. Fisher, and E.A. Clark. 1988. CD45 regulates signal transduction and lymphocyte activation by specific association with receptor molecules on T or B cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 85:8628.
121. Kiener, P.A., and R.S. Mittler. 1989. CD45 protein tyrosine phosphatase cross-linking inhibits T cell receptor-CD3 mediated activation in human T cells. *J. Immunol.* 143:23.
122. Ostergaard, H.L., and I.S. Trowbridge. 1990. Coclustering CD45 with CD4 or CD8 alters the phosphorylation and kinase activity of p<sup>56</sup>lck. *J. Exp. Med.* 172:347.
123. Lanier, L.L., S. Cwirla, and J.H. Phillips. 1986. Genomic organization of T cell  $\gamma$  genes in human peripheral blood natural killer cells. *J. Immunol.* 137:3375.
124. Biassoni, R., S. Ferrini, I. Prigione, A. Moretta, and E.O. Long. 1988. CD3 negative lymphokine activated cytotoxic cells express the CD3  $\epsilon$  gene. *J. Immunol.* 140:1685.

125. Alarcon, I., M.C. Cuturi, G. Trinchieri, and B. Perussia. 1988. Interaction of Fc receptor (CD16) ligands induces transcription of interleukin 2 receptor (CD25) and lymphokine genes and expression of their products in human natural killer cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 167:452.
126. Trinchieri, G., M. Matsumoto-Kobayashi, S.C. Clark, J. Sheera, L. London, and B. Perussia. 1984. Response of resting human peripheral blood natural killer cells to interleukin-2. *J. Exp. Med.* 160:1147.
127. Wright, S.C., and B. Bonavida. 1982. Studies on the mechanism of natural killer (NK) cell-mediated cytotoxicity (CMC). I. release of cytotoxic factors specific for NK-sensitive target cells (NKCF) during coculture of NK effector cells with NK target cells. *J. Immunol.* 129:433.
128. Phillips, J.A., A.M. Le, and L.L. Lanier. 1984. Natural killer cells activated in a human mixed lymphocyte response culture identified by expression of Leu-11 and class II histocompatibility antigens. *J. Exp. Med.* 159:993.
129. Ritz, J., R.E. Schmidt, J. Michon, T. Hercend, and S.F. Schlossman. 1988. Characterization of functional surface structures on human natural killer cells. *Adv. Immunol.* 42:181.
130. Perussia, B.G., Trinchieri, A. Jackson, N.L. Warner, J. Faust, H. Rumpold, D. Kraft, and L.L. Lanier. 1984. The Fc receptor for IgG on human natural killer cells: phenotype, functional, and comparative studies with monoclonal antibodies. *J. Immunol.* 133:180.
131. Werfel, T., P. Uciechowski, P.A.T. Tetteroo, R. Kurle, H. Deicher, and R.E. Schmidt. 1989. Activation of cloned human natural killer cells via Fc $\gamma$ RIII. *J. Immunol.* 142:1102.
132. Lanier, L.L., G. Yu, and J.H. Phillips. 1989. Co-association of CD3  $\zeta$  with a receptor (CD16) for IgG on human natural killer cells. *Nature* 342:803.
133. Anderson, P.M., Caligiuri, C. O'Brien, T. Manley, J. Ritz, and S.F. Schlossman. 1990. Fc $\gamma$  receptor type III (CD16) is included in the  $\zeta$  NK receptor complex expressed by human natural killer cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 87:2274.
134. Anderson, P., M. Caligiuri, J. Ritz, and S.F. Schlossman. 1989. CD3-negative natural killer cells express  $\zeta$  TCR as part of a novel molecular complex. *Nature* 341:159.
135. O'Shea, J., A.M. Weissman, I.C.S. Kennedy, and J.R. Ortaldo. 1991. Engagement of the natural killer cell IgG Fc receptor results in tyrosine phosphorylation of the  $\zeta$  chain. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 88:350.
136. Frank, S.J., B.B. Niklinska, D.G. Orloff, M. Mecep, J.D. Ashwell, and R.D. Klausner. 1990. Structural mutations of the T cell receptor  $\zeta$  chain and its role in T cell activation. *Science* 249:174.
137. Nitta, T., H. Yagita, K. Sato, and K. Okumura. 1989. Involvement of CD56 (NKH-1/Leu19 antigen) as an adhesion molecule in natural killer-target cell interaction. *J. Exp. Med.* 170:1757.

138. Lefranc, M.-P., and T.H. Rabbitts. 1990. Genetic organization of the human T-cell receptor  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  loci. *Res. Immunol.* 141:565.
139. Lefranc, M.-P., A. Forster, and T.H. Rabbitts. 1986. Genetic polymorphism and exon changes of the constant regions of the human T-cell rearranging gene  $\gamma$ . *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 3:9596.
140. Littman, D.R., M. Newton, D. Crommie, S.L. Ang, J. Seidman, S.N. Gettner, and A. Weiss. 1987. Characterization of an expressed CD3- associated T $\gamma$  chain reveals C domain polymorphism. *Nature* 326:85.
141. Horstenbach, F.C. Parker, J. McLean, V. Gieselmann, H. Band, I. Bank, L. Chess, H. Spits, J.L. Strominger, J.G. Seidman, and M.B. Brenner. 1988. Characterization of a third form of the human T-cell receptor  $\gamma/\delta$ . *J. Exp. Med.* 165:761.
142. Van Dongen, J.J.M., I.L.M. Wolvers-Tettero, J.G. Seidman, S.L. Ang, R.J. Van de Griend, E.F.R. De Vries, and J. Borst. 1987. Two types of gamma T- cell receptors expressed by T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemias. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 17:1719.
143. Griesser, H., E. Champagne, D. Tkachuk, Y. Takihara, M. Lalande, E. Baillie, M. Minden, and T.W. Mak. 1988. The human T-cell receptor  $\alpha$ - $\delta$  locus: a physical map of the joining and constant region genes. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 18:641.
144. Satyanarayana, K., S. Hata, P. Devlin, M.G. Roncarolo, J.E. De Vries, H. Spits, J.L. Strominger, and M.S. Krangel. 1988. Genomic organization of the human T-cell antigen-receptor  $\alpha/\delta$  locus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 85:8166.
145. Triebel, Y., F. Faure, F. Mami-Chouib, S. Jitsukawa, A. Griscelly, C. Genevee, S. Roman-Roman, and T. Hercend. 1988. The identification of a novel V $\delta$  gene provides further evidence for a limited combinatorial diversity of the 'first' T-cell receptor in a predominant human peripheral blood lymphocyte fraction. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 18:2021.
146. Triebel, F., M.-P. Lefranc, and T. Hercend. Further evidence for a sequentially ordered activation of T-cell rearranging gamma genes during T- lymphocyte differentiation. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 18:798.
147. Loh, E.Y., J.F. Elliott, S. Cwirla, L.L. Lanier, and M.M. Davis. 1989. Polymerase chain reaction with single sided specificity: analysis of T cell receptor  $\delta$  chain. *Science* 243:217.
148. Hata, S., K. Satyanarayana., P. Devlin, H. Band, J. McLean, J.L. Strominger, M.B. Brenner, and M.S. Krangel. 1988. Extensive junctional diversity of rearranged human T cell receptor  $\delta$  genes. *Science* 24:1541.
149. Bonneville, M., C.A. Janeway, K. Ito, W. Haser, W. Ishida, I. Nakanishi, and S. Tonegawa, 1988. Intestinal intraepithelial lymphocytes are a distinct set of gamma-delta cells. *Nature* 336:479.
150. Takagaki, Y., A. Decloux, M. Bonneville, and S. Tonegawa. 1989. Diversity of  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell receptors on murine intestinal intraepithelial lymphocytes. *Nature* 339:712.

151. Havran, W.L., and J.P. Allison. 1988. Developmentally ordered appearance of thymocytes expressing different T-cell antigen receptors. *Nature* 335:443.
152. Itohara, S., A.G. Farr, J.J. Lafaille, M. Bonneville, Y. Takagaki, W. Haas, and S. Tonegawa. 1990. Homing of a  $\gamma\delta$  thymocyte subset with a homogeneous T cell receptors to mucosal epithelia. *Nature* 343:754.
153. Asarnow, D.M., T. Goodman, L. Lefrancois, and J.P. Allison. 1989. Distinct antigen receptor repertoires of two classes of murine epithelium associated T cells. *Nature* 341:60.
154. Bluestone J.A., R.Q. Cron, T.A. Barrett, B. Houlden, A.I. Sperling, A. Dent, S. Hedrick, B. Rellahan, and L.A. Matis. 1991. Repertoire development and ligand specificity of murine TCR $\gamma\delta$  cells. *Immunol. Rev.* 120:5.
155. Cron, R.Q., J.E. Coligan, and J.A. Bluestone. 1990. Polymorphisms and diversity of T cell receptor-  $\gamma$  proteins expressed in mouse spleen. *Immunogenetics* 31:220.
156. Ferrick, D.A., B. Sydora, V. Wallace, L. Gemmell-Hori, M. Kronenberg, and T.W. Mak. 1991. Self-reactive  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocytes: Implications for T-cell ontogeny and reactivity. *Immunol. Reviews* 120:51
157. Krangel. M.S., H. Yssel, C. Bockelhurst, and H. Spits, 1990. A distinct wave of human T cell receptor gamma/delta lymphocytes in the early fetal thymus: evidence for controlled gene rearrangement and cytokine production. *J. Exp. Med.* 172:847.
158. McVay, L.D., S.R. Carding, K. Bottomly, and A.C. Hayday. 1991. Regulated expression and structure of T cell receptor gamma delta transcripts in human thymic ontogeny. *EMBO J.* in press.
159. Porcelli, S., M.B. Brenner and H. Band. 1991. Biology of the human  $\gamma\delta$  T cell receptor. *Immunol. Rev.* 120:137.
160. Lanier, L.L., J.J. Ruitenberg, and J.H. Phillips. 1986. Human CD3<sup>+</sup> T lymphocytes that express neither CD4 nor CD8. *J. Exp. Med.* 164:339.
161. Ferrini, S.G., C. Bottino, R. Blassoni, A. Poggi, R.P. Sekaly, L. Moretta, and A. Moretta. 1987. Characterization of CD3<sup>+</sup>, CD4<sup>-</sup>, CD8<sup>-</sup> clones expressing the putative T cell receptor gamma gene product. *J. Exp. Med.* 166:277.
162. Band, H., F. Horstenbach, J. McLean, S. Hata, M.S. Krangel, and M.B. Brenner. 1987. Immunobiochemical proof that a novel rearranged gene encodes the TCR $\delta$  subunit. *Science* 238:684.
163. Triebel, F., F. Faure, M. Graziani, S. Jitsukawa, M.-P. Lefranc, and T. Hercend. 1988. A unique V-J-C rearranged gene encoded  $\gamma$  protein expressed on the majority of CD3<sup>+</sup>, TCR  $\alpha\beta$ - circulating lymphocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 167:694.
164. Ciccone, E., S. Ferrini, C. Bottino, O. Viale, I. Prigione, G. Pantaleo, G. Tambusi, A. Moretta, and L. Moretta. 1988. A monoclonal antibody specific for a common determinant of the human T cell receptor  $\gamma$  directly activates CD3<sup>+</sup>, WT31- lymphocytes to express their functional program. *J. Exp. Med.* 168:1.

165. Wu, Y-J., W.T. Tian, R.M. Snider, C. Ritterhaus, P. Rogers, L. LaManna, and S.H. Ip. 1988. Signal transduction of  $\gamma/\delta$  T cell antigen receptor with a novel mitogenic anti- $\delta$  antibody. *J. Immunol.* 141:1476.
166. Groh, V., S. Porcelli, M. Fabbi, L.L. Lanier, L.J. Picker, T. Anderson, R.A. Warnke, A.K. Bahn, J.L. Strominger, and M.B. Brenner. 1989. Human lymphocytes bearing T cell receptor  $\gamma/\delta$  are phenotypically diverse and evenly distributed throughout the lymphoid system. *J. Exp. Med.* 169:1277.
167. Goodman, T., and L. Lefrancois. 1988. Expression of the  $\gamma\delta$  T cell receptor on intestinal CD8<sup>+</sup> intraepithelial lymphocytes. *Nature* 333:855.
168. Sturm, E., E. Braakman, R.E. Bontrop, P. Chuchana, R.J. Van de Griend, F. Koning, M.-P. Lefranc and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1989. Coordinated V $\gamma$  and V  $\delta$  gene segment rearrangements in human T cell receptor  $\gamma/\delta$  + lymphocytes. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 19:1261.
169. Triebel, F., F. Faure, F. Mami-Chouiab, S. Jitsukawa, A. Griscelli, C. Genevee, S. Roman-Roman, and T. Hercend. 1988. A novel V  $\delta$  gene expressed predominantly, in the T $\gamma$  A fraction of  $\gamma/\delta$  + lymphocytes. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 18:2021.
170. Casorati, G., G. DeLibero, A. Lanzavecchia, and N. Migone, 1989. Molecular analysis of human  $\gamma/\delta$  + from thymus and peripheral blood. *J. Exp. Med.* 170:152.
171. Lanier, L.L., J. Ruitenber, R.L.H. Bolhuis, J. Borst, J.H. Phillips, and R. Testi. 1988. Structural and serological heterogeneity of  $\gamma/\delta$  T cell antigen receptor expression in thymus and peripheral blood. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 18:1985.
172. Moretta, A., C. Bottino, E. Ciccone, G. Tambusi, M.C. Mingari, S. Ferrini, G. Casorati, P. Varese, O. Viale, N. Migone, and L. Moretta. 1988. Human peripheral blood lymphocytes bearing T cell receptor  $\gamma/\delta$ . *J. Exp. Med.* 168:2349.
173. Goedegebuure, P.S., D.M. Segal, E. Braakman, R.J. Vreugdenhil, B.A. Van Krimpen, R.J. Van de Griend, and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1989. Induction of lysis by T cell receptor  $\gamma\delta$ +CD3<sup>+</sup> T lymphocytes via CD2 requires triggering via the T11.1 epitope only. *J. Immunol.* 142:1797.
174. Lanier, L.L., T.J. Kipps, and J.H. Phillips. 1985. Functional properties of a unique subset of cytotoxic CD3<sup>+</sup> lymphocytes that express Fc receptors for IgG (CD16/Leu11 antigen). *J. Exp. Med.* 162:2089.
175. Miyawaki, T., Y. Kasahara, A. Yachie, and N. Taniguchi. 1990. Differential expression of CD45RO (UCHL1) and its functional relevance in two subpopulations of circulating TCR-  $\gamma\delta$  + lymphocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 171:1833.
176. Parker, C.M., V. Groh, H. Band, S.A. Porcelli, C. Morita, M. Fabbi, D. Glass, J. L. Strominger, and M.B. Brenner. 1990. Evidence for extrathymic changes in the T-cell receptor repertoire. *J. Exp. Med.* 171:1597.
177. Braakman, E., E. Sturm, K. Vijverberg, B.A. Van Krimpen, J.W. Gratama, and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1991. Expression of CD45-isoforms by fresh and activated human  $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes and natural killer cells. *Int. Immunol.* 3:691

178. Fisch, P., M. Malkovsky, E. Braakman, E. Sturm, R.L.H. Bolhuis, A. Prieve, J.A. Sosman, V.A. Lam, and P.M. Sondel. 1990.  $\gamma\delta$  T cell clones and natural killer cell clones mediated distinct patterns of non-major histocompatibility complex restricted cytotoxicity. *J. Exp. Med.* 171:1567.
179. Phillips, J.H., A. Weiss, T.B. Gemlo, A.A. Raynoer, and L.L. Lanier. 1987. Evidence that the T cell antigen receptor may not be involved in cytotoxicity mediated by  $\gamma\delta$  and  $\alpha\beta$  thymic cell lines. *J. Exp. Med.* 166:1579.
180. Porcelli, S., M.B. Brenner, J.L. Greenstein, S.P. Balk, C. Terhorst, and P.A. Bleicher. 1989. Recognition of differentiation 1 antigens by human CD4<sup>-</sup> CD8<sup>-</sup> cytolytic T lymphocytes. *Nature* 341:447.
181. Mami-Chouiab, F., C. Miossec, P. Del Porto, C. Flamet, F. Triebel, and T.Hercend. 1980. TCT.1, a novel target molecule for human non-MHC restricted T lymphocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 172:1071.
182. Ciccone, E., O. Viale, D. Pende, M. Malnati, G. Battista-Ferrara, S. Barocci, A. Moretta, and L. Moretta. 1989. Specificity of human T lymphocytes expressing a  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell antigen receptor. Recognition of a polymorphic determinant of HLA class I molecules by a  $\gamma/\delta$  clone. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 19:1267.
183. Jitsukawa, S., F. Triebel, F. Faure, C. Miossec, and T. Hercend. 1988. Cloned CD3<sup>+</sup> TCR  $\alpha/\beta$ <sup>-</sup> T $\gamma$ A<sup>-</sup> peripheral blood lymphocytes compared to their T $\gamma$ A<sup>+</sup> counterparts: structural differences of the  $\gamma/\delta$  receptor and functional heterogeneity. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 18:1671.
184. Vandekerckhove, B.A.E., G. Datema, F. Koning, E. Goulmy, G.G. Persijn, J.J. Van Rood, F.H.J. Claas, and J.E. De Vries. 1990. Analysis of donor specific cytotoxic T lymphocyte repertoire in a patient with a long term survival allograft: frequency, specificity, and phenotype of donor reactive T cell receptor (TCR)- $\alpha\beta$ <sup>+</sup> and TCR $\gamma\delta$ <sup>+</sup> clones. *J. Immunol.* 144:1288.
185. Kozbor, D., G. Trinchieri, D.S. Monos, M. Isobe, G. Russo, J.A. Haney, G. Zmijewski, and C.M. Croce. 1989. Human TCR $\gamma/\delta$ <sup>+</sup>, CD8<sup>+</sup> T lymphocytes recognize tetanus toxoid in an MHC restricted fashion. *J. Exp. Med.* 169:1847.
186. Spits, H., X. Paliard, and J.E. De Vries. 1990. Antigen specific, but not natural killer, activity of T cell receptor cytotoxic T lymphocyte clones involves secretion of N -benzyloxycarbonyl-L-lysine thiobenzyl ester serine esterase and influx of Ca<sup>2+</sup> ions. *J. Immunol.* 143:1506.
187. Spits, H., H. Yssel, and J.E. De Vries. 1990. Analysis of specificity of human TCR  $\gamma\delta$  + T cells. *Res. Immunol.* 141:636.
188. Rust, C.J.J., F. Verreck, H. Vietor, and F. Koning. 1990. Specific recognition of Staphylococcal enterotoxin A by TCR V $\gamma$ 9 bearing human T cells. *Nature* 346:572.
189. Marrack, P., and J. Kappler. 1988. The T cell receptor repertoire for antigen and MHC. *Immunol. Today* 9:308.
190. Kaye, J., and S. Hedrick. 1988. Analysis of specificity for antigen, MIs, and allogeneic MHC by transfer of T- cell receptor  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$  genes. *Nature* 336:580.

191. Born, W., M.P. Happ, A. Dallas, C. Reardon, R. Kubo, T. Shinnick, P. Brennan, and R. O'Brien.. 1990. Recognition of heat shock proteins and  $\gamma\delta$  cell function. *Immunol. Today* 11:40.
192. Happ, M.P., R.T. Kubo, E. Palmer, W.K. Born, and R.L. O'Brien. 1989. Limited receptor repertoire in a mycobacteria-reactive subset of  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocytes. *Nature* 243:696
193. Sturm, E., E. Braakman, P. Fisch, R.J. Vreugdenhil, P. Sondel, and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1990. Human V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 T cell receptor- $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes show specificity to Daudi burkitt's lymphoma cells. *J. Immunol.* 145:3202.
194. Kabelitz, D., K. Pechhold, A. Bender, S. Wesselborg, D. Wesch, K. Friese, and O. Janssen. 1991. Activation and activation-driven death of human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. *Immunol. Rev.* 120:71.
195. Pantaleo, G., S. Ferrini, M.R. Zocchi, C. Bottino, R. Biassoni, L. Moretta, and A. Moretta. 1987. Analysis of signal transducing mechanisms in CD3+ CD4- CD8- cells expressing the putative T cell receptor  $\gamma$  gene product. *J. Immunol.* 139:3580.
196. Bismuth, G., F. Faure, I. Theodorou, P. Debré, and T. Hercend. 1988. Triggering of the phosphoinositide transduction pathway by a monoclonal antibody specific for the human  $\gamma/\delta$  T cell receptor. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 18:1135.
197. Wesselborg, S., O. Janssen, K. Pechhold, and D. Kabelitz. 1991. Selective activation of  $\gamma/\delta$  + T cell clones by single anti-CD2 antibodies. *J. Exp. Med.* 173:297
198. Warren, H., A. Bezos, V. McPhun, R.G. Pembrey, W.E. Pullman, S. Elsbury, L. Preston, and A.J. Hapel. 1989. Differential cytokine production by natural killer cells and T cells of the  $\alpha\beta$  and  $\gamma\delta$  T cell receptor classes. *Transplant. Proc.* 21:7
199. Christmas, S.E., and A. Meager. 1990. Production of interferon-gamma and tumour necrosis factor-alpha by human T-cell clones expressing different types of the  $\gamma\delta$  receptor. 1990. *Immunology* 71:486.
200. Morio, T., N. Nagasawa, S. Nonoyama, H. Okawa, and J.-L. Yata, 1990. Phenotypic profile and functions of T cell receptor  $\gamma\delta$  bearing cells from patients with primary immunodeficiency syndrome. *J. Immunol.* 144:1270.
201. Van Dongen, J.J.M., W. Coomans-Bitter, W. Friedrich, H.J. Neijens, B.H. Belohradsky, T. Kohn, A. Hagemeijer, and J. Borst. 1990. Analysis of patients with Digeorge anomaly provides evidence for extrathymic development of TCR $\gamma\delta$ + lymphocytes in man. Chapter 4, thesis Erasmus University, Rotterdam.
202. Gatrill, A.J., M.E. Munk, and S.H.E. Kaufman. 1990. Gamma/delta T cells and bacteria. *Res. Immunol.* 141:641
203. Augustin, A., R.T. Hubo, and G.K. Sim. 1989. Resident pulmonary lymphocytes expressing the  $\gamma\delta$  T cell receptor. *Nature* 340:239.
204. Modlin, R.L., C. Pirmez, F.M. Hofman, V. Torigian, K. Uyemura, T.H. Rea, B. R. Bloom, and M.B. Brenner. 1989. Antigen specific T cell receptor  $\gamma\delta$  bearing lymphocytes accumulate in human infectious disease lesions. *Nature* 339:544.

205. Roussillon, C., M. Agrapart, J.-J. Ballet, and A. Bensussan. 1990. T lymphocytes bearing the  $\gamma\delta$  T cell receptor in patients with acute *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria. *J. Infect. Dis.* 162:283.
206. Born, W., and R. O'Brien. 1990. The  $\gamma\delta$  cell response to stress: unresolved issues and possible significance. *Res. Immunol.* 141:595.
207. Holoshitz, J., F. Koning, J.E. Coligan, J. De Bruyn, and S. Strober. 1989. Isolation of CD4CD8<sup>-</sup> mycobacteria-reactive T lymphocyte clones from rheumatoid arthritis synovial fluid. *Nature* 339:226.
208. Keystone, E.C., C. Ritterhaus, N. Wood, K.M. Snow, J. Flatow, J.C. Purvis, L. Poplonski, and P.C. Kung. 1991. Elevation of a  $\gamma\delta$  T cell subset in peripheral blood and synovial fluid of patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 84:78.

## CHAPTER II

### COORDINATED $V\gamma 9$ AND $V\delta$ GENE-SEGMENT REARRANGEMENTS IN HUMAN $\gamma\delta$ + LYMPHOCYTES

Els Sturm<sup>1</sup>, Eric Braakman<sup>1</sup>, Ronald E. Bontrop<sup>2</sup>, Paul Chuchana<sup>3</sup>, René J. Van de  
Griend<sup>4</sup>, Frits Koning<sup>5</sup>, Marie-Paule Lefranc<sup>3</sup>, and Reinder L. H. Bolhuis<sup>1</sup>

1. Dept. of Immunology, Dr. Daniel den Hoed Cancer Center, Rotterdam, The Netherlands
2. TNO Institutes, Primate Center, Rijswijk, The Netherlands
3. Laboratoire d'Immunogénétique, Université des Sciences et Techniques du Languedoc, Montpellier, France
4. Dept. of Pathology, University of Leiden, The Netherlands
5. Dept. of Immunohaematology and Bloodbank, University Hospital, Leiden, The Netherlands

*Eur. J. Immunol.* 1989. 19:1261-1265

## SUMMARY

Monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) were used to characterize a panel (n=46) T cell receptor (TCR) $\gamma\delta$  T cell clones. Three of these antibodies have been described to react with specific variable region encoded protein products and can therefore be used to detect functional gene rearrangements. The majority of peripheral blood derived clones (43 out of 45) expressed the epitopes recognized by mAb BB3, encoded by the V $\delta$ 2 gene segment and mAb Ti $\gamma$ A, encoded by the V $\gamma$ 9 gene segment. These clones lacked the antigenic determinant recognized by mAb  $\delta$ TCS-1, encoded by the V $\delta$ 1 gene segment. The other two peripheral blood derived clones and an ascites derived clone were Ti $\gamma$ A-, BB3- and  $\delta$ TCS-1+. Biochemical analysis revealed that all Ti $\gamma$ A+, BB3+ T cell clones expressed the disulphide linked form of the receptor. The two PBL derived  $\delta$ TCS-1+ T cell clones expressed the non-disulphide linked form. Whereas the ascites derived  $\delta$ TCS-1+ clone, AK119 expressed the disulphide linked form of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  heterodimer. This indicates that V $\delta$ 1 encoded  $\delta$  chains can be associated either with a C $\gamma$ 1 or a C $\gamma$ 2 encoded  $\gamma$  chain. The preferential use of certain V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  gene segments suggests the existence of a limited combinatorial diversity in TCR $\gamma\delta$  heterodimers, i.e. Ti $\gamma$ A+ (V $\gamma$ 9), BB3+ (V $\delta$ 2) and  $\delta$ TCS-1- disulphide linked heterodimers and Ti $\gamma$ A-, BB3- and  $\delta$ TCS-1+ (V $\delta$ 1) disulphide or non-disulphide linked forms.

## INTRODUCTION

Human T lymphocytes express receptors for antigen that are non-covalently associated in a molecular complex to CD3 surface proteins. In most CD3+ cells this T cell receptor (TCR) consists of disulphide linked  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains (1). This TCR  $\alpha\beta$  dimer recognizes antigen in the context of MHC molecules (2). A minor population of the CD3+ cells, generally lacking CD4 and CD8 molecules, expresses a heterodimer composed of a TCR  $\gamma$  and a TCR  $\delta$  chain on their surface (3,4). Although TCR $\gamma\delta$  cells may show MHC restricted recognition (5), the exact function and ligand of this receptor are still unknown.

Unlike immunoglobulin, the TCR does not undergo substantial somatic mutation (6). This means that monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) raised against epitopes of the variable (V) region of the TCR can identify the presence of functionally rearranged variable TCR genes. The human TCR $\gamma$  gene locus (7) comprises two constant region gene segments C $\gamma$ , and at least 14 variable region gene segments V $\gamma$ , belonging to four subgroups (7-9). Structural differences exist between the two constant region gene segments: C $\gamma$ 1 encodes a highly conserved cysteine residue, involved in the interchain disulphide bridge, whereas this residue is absent in the coding sequence of the C $\gamma$ 2 gene segment (10). The human TCR $\delta$

gene locus is embedded in the TCR $\alpha$  locus between the V $\alpha$  and J $\alpha$  gene segments (11-13). It comprises a unique constant region gene segment C $\delta$  preceded by at least three joining J and two diversity segments D. The number of the  $\delta$  gene segments seems limited. So far six of them have been sequenced from cDNA clones (14). Here we analyzed the TCR- $\gamma$  and TCR- $\delta$  chain diversity in a panel of human TCR $\gamma\delta$ <sup>+</sup> T cell clones, expressing either the disulphide or one of the nondisulphide forms of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  heterodimer. Phenotypical, biochemical and molecular analysis revealed the coordinated expression of the antigenic determinants encoded by V $\delta$ 2 and V $\gamma$ 9 gene segments which are exclusively present on disulphide linked TCR $\gamma\delta$ <sup>+</sup> cells. This coordinated expression of V $\delta$ 2 and V $\gamma$ 9 was mutually exclusive with the expression of the antigenic determinant encoded by the V $\delta$ 1 gene segment which can be expressed by both non-disulphide and disulphide linked TCR $\gamma\delta$  heterodimers.

## MATERIALS & METHODS

### *Cells*

Cloned TCR $\gamma\delta$ <sup>+</sup> lymphocytes were generated from peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBL) obtained from healthy individuals (n=44). From pleura exudate of a patient with mamma carcinoma, clone AK119; from PBL of a patient with subacute sclerosing panencephalitis, clone WiK (15) kindly provided by Dr. D.A. Hafler, Boston, USA. All clones were cultured as described previously (16). The human T cell leukemic cell line Peer (17) was kindly provided by Dr. J. Borst, the Netherlands.

### *Monoclonal antibodies + immunofluorescence analysis*

Five mAbs specifically reactive with the TCR $\gamma\delta$  complex have been used: TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1, IgG1 (18), Ti $\gamma$ A, IgG2a (19),  $\delta$ TCS-1, IgG1 (20), TCR $\delta$ -1, IgG1 (21) and BB3, IgG1 (22). For immunoprecipitation studies anti-CD3 mAb CLB T3/4 (IgG2a) (23) was used. Cell surface expression was analyzed on a FACScan (Becton Dickinson, Sunnyvale, USA.) after indirect labeling using FITC conjugated goat anti-mouse Ig (GAMIg) (Nordic, Tilburg, the Netherlands) at a dilution 1:40 as described previously (16).

### *Probes and Southern blot analysis*

TCR-J $\gamma$ 1 probe pH60 (7) is a 700 bp HindIII-EcoRI fragment isolated from M13H60 and containing the J $\gamma$ 1 gene segment. This probe cross-hybridizes to the J $\gamma$ 2 containing fragment. TCR-J $\delta$ 1 probe, clone J $\delta$ S16 (24), is a 1.5 kb SacI fragment containing the region 3' of the J $\delta$ 1 gene segment. TCR-J $\delta$ 2 probe R21XH (25) is a 2.8 kb XhoI-HindIII

fragment containing the J $\delta$ 2 gene segment. TCR-V $\delta$ 1 probe is a 240 bp EcoRI-ScaI fragment isolated from the O-240/38 cDNA clone (11). TCR-V $\delta$ 2 probe is a 250 bp HindIII-PvuI fragment isolated from the X13 cDNA clone (26). DNA was extracted and digested with BamHI, EcoRI, HindIII, KpnI and XbaI. DNA (10  $\mu$ g) was electrophoresed through 0.8% agarose and transferred to nitrocellulose filters as described by Southern (27). Hybridizations were carried out at 42 °C overnight in 5 x SSPE, 50% formamide, 5x Denhardt's, 0.5% SDS, 5% dextran sulphate, 50  $\mu$ g/ml herring sperm DNA and 10 ng/ml of probe <sup>32</sup>P dCTP labeled by random priming (28). Filters were washed 5 min at roomtemperature in 2x SSC, 0.1% SDS, then for 2 hours at 65 °C in 0.1x SSC containing 0.5% SDS and subjected to autoradiography.

### ***Radiolabeling and immunoprecipitation of the TCR $\gamma\delta$ complex***

Fifteen x 10<sup>6</sup> cells were surface iodinated with <sup>125</sup>I (Amersham Corp. Buckinghamshire, UK) using the lactoperoxidase method (29). The cells were then lysed in buffer, containing either 1% NP40 or 1% digitonin (Sigma St. Louis, USA). Supernatants were precleared two times and specific immunoprecipitations were carried out with anti-CD3 mAb CLB T3/4 or the anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAbs: BB3, TCR $\delta$ -1 or  $\delta$ TCS-1, which were coated to Staphylococcus Aureus for 1 hour at 0°C. Subsequently the pellets were washed five times with lysis buffer containing 1% NP40 in case of anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAb precipitations or 1% digitonin in case of precipitations with anti-CD3 mAb and analyzed under nonreducing conditions by 12% SDS poly acryl amide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE). For autoradiography, KODAK X-AR-5 films were used.

## **RESULTS**

### ***Coordinated expression of V $\gamma$ and V $\delta$ epitopes recognized by mAbs BB3 and Ti $\gamma$ A***

The reactivity of five anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAbs: TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1, TCR $\delta$ -1,  $\delta$ TCS-1, Ti $\gamma$ A and BB3, was determined by immunofluorescence analysis on a number of human T cell clones (n=46) expressing different molecular forms of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  heterodimer. All clones reacted with TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1 and TCR $\delta$ -1 which each recognize a common epitope on TCR $\gamma\delta$ + T cells (18,21). A representative selection is shown in Table 1. As described recently (19), Ti $\gamma$ A recognizes the  $\gamma$  chain encoded by the V $\gamma$ 9 gene segment. BB3 specifically detects the  $\delta$  chain encoded by the V $\delta$ 2 gene segment (this paper and ref. 26). All TCR $\gamma\delta$ + clones which reacted with Ti $\gamma$ A also reacted with BB3. Interestingly, none of the Ti $\gamma$ A+, BB3+ clones reacted with  $\delta$ TCS-1. Three clones (AK119, WiK and FKCL2), and the cell line Peer

reacted with  $\delta$ TCS-1, revealing that these clones express the protein product encoded by the V $\delta$ 1 gene segment. These three  $\delta$ TCS-1+ clones, and Peer were BB3-, Ti $\gamma$ A- suggesting that the expression of the epitopes recognized by these mAbs is generally mutually exclusive.

***TCR $\gamma\delta$  anti-family mAbs recognize functional V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  rearrangements***

The V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  rearrangements of two clones, each representing one of the major subsets of TCR $\gamma\delta$ + T cells described above, i.e. AK119 (BB3-, Ti $\gamma$ A-,  $\delta$ TCS-1+) and 1012 (BB3+, Ti $\gamma$ A+,  $\delta$ TCS-1-) were analyzed by Southern blotting. The V $\gamma$  rearrangements were studied using the pH60 probe. It allows the detection and assignment of all V $\gamma$  rearrangements involving J $\gamma$ 1 or J $\gamma$ 2 when hybridized to BamHI, EcoRI and HindIII digests (9), and the detection of those involving the J $\gamma$  gene segments J $\gamma$ P, J $\gamma$ P1, and J $\gamma$ P2 when hybridized to KpnI digests (30).

Table 1. Reactivity of TCR $\gamma\delta$ + T cell clones with five anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAb

TCR $\gamma\delta$ + clones	TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1	TCR $\delta$ -1	$\delta$ TCS-1	Ti $\gamma$ A	BB3
N-4	+	+	-	+	+
615	+	+	-	+	+
1003	+	+	-	+	+
1004	+	+	-	+	+
1005	+	+	-	+	+
1011	+	+	-	+	+
1012	+	+	-	+	+
1015	+	+	-	+	+
1019	+	+	-	+	+
1042	+	+	-	+	+
AK119	+	+	+	-	-
WiK	+	+	+	-	-
FKCL2	+	+	+	-	-
T cell line					
PEER	+	+	+	-	-

Binding of mAb was determined by immunofluorescence. Cells were incubated with TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1 culture supernatant, TCR $\delta$ 1 1:100 dilution of ascites,  $\delta$ TCS-1 3.75  $\mu$ g/ml, Ti $\gamma$ A 1:500 dilution of ascites and BB3 1:100 dilution of ascites followed by incubation of FITC conjugated goat anti-mouse Ig.

Assignments of the TCR $\gamma$  rearrangements to given V $\gamma$  and J $\gamma$  segments on basis of size of the rearranged bands detected in Southern blot analysis is according to reference 9. One allele of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  + clone AK119 has a V $\gamma$ 5J $\gamma$ 1 rearrangement, whereas the other allele is in germline configuration (Fig.1.) TCR $\gamma\delta$ + clone 1012 displays two rearrangements: the first one is a V $\gamma$ 9J $\gamma$ P rearrangement visualized only after hybridization of the pH60 probe to KpnI digests, which detects a 12 kb KpnI rearranged fragment (30). This rearrangement is transcribed in all Ti $\gamma$ A<sup>+</sup> lymphocytes as previously shown by Northern blot analysis using the V $\gamma$ II probe (31). The second rearrangement represents V $\gamma$ 10J $\gamma$ 1.

The J $\delta$  and V $\delta$  rearrangements of clones AK119 and 1012 were studied using the J $\delta$ 1 (J $\delta$ S16) (24), J $\delta$ 2 (R21XH) (25), TCR-V $\delta$ 1 (from 0-240/38) (11) and TCR-V $\delta$ 2 (from X13) (26) probes. As shown in Fig. 2 TCR $\gamma\delta$ + clone AK119 displays a 3.2 kb EcoRI, a 10 kb HindIII and a 5.9 kb XbaI rearranged band hybridizing to both TCR-J $\delta$ 1 and TCR-V $\delta$ 1 probes, and therefore demonstrates a V $\delta$ 1J $\delta$ 1 rearrangement (Table 2).

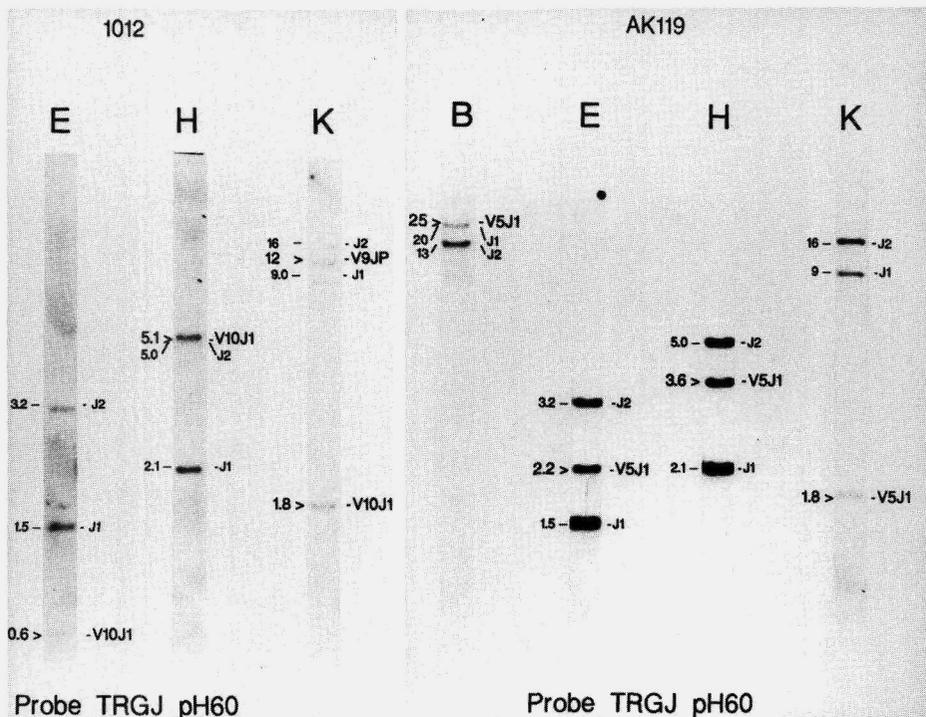


Figure 1: Southern hybridization to TCR $\gamma$  probe pH60 (7) was hybridized to BamHI (B), EcoRI (E), Hind III (H) and KpnI (K) digested DNA from clones AK119 and 1012. Assignments of the TCR $\gamma$  rearrangements to given V and J segments is according to ref. 9.



Although Southern blot analysis does not reveal whether a rearrangement is functional, the correlation between the expression of a TCR $\gamma\delta$  anti-family mAb specific epitope and usage of the corresponding V $\gamma$  or V $\delta$  rearrangement suggests that reactivity with anti-family mAbs can be used to determine functional rearrangements.

Table 2. Assignment of the TCR $\delta$  rearrangements<sup>a</sup>

	<u>EcoRI</u>	<u>Hind III</u>	<u>XbaI</u>
Germline J1	5.8 <sup>b</sup>	5.8	1.7
V1-D-J1	3.2	10.0	5.9
V2-D-J1	5.2	5.8	4.0
V3-D-J1	2.6	4.7	2.8

- a) The TCR-J $\delta$ 1 (J $\delta$ S16) (13) probe detects all rearranged bands mentioned in this table whereas the V $\delta$ 1 (from 0-240/38) (11) and V $\delta$ 2 (from X13) (26) probes only detect the fragment specific of the corresponding V $\delta$  gene (see Fig.2). "D" represents either D1 or D2.
- b) The size of the restriction fragments is given in kb.

***$\delta$ TCS-1<sup>+</sup> cells express either a disulphide or a non-disulphide linked TCR $\gamma\delta$  heterodimer.***

TCR $\gamma\delta$ <sup>+</sup> cells can be divided into two subsets: one expresses a disulphide linked heterodimer, the other a non-disulphide linked TCR $\gamma\delta$  complex. It was examined whether the dichotomy on basis of disulphide linkage correlates with the division on basis of the mutually exclusive expression of either V $\gamma$ 9 and V $\delta$ 2 epitopes, or the expression of a V $\gamma$  associated with the V $\delta$ 1 gene product. Therefore SDS-PAGE analysis was performed using radiolabeled immunocomplexes precipitated either by anti-CD3 mAb from digitonin cell lysates or by three anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAb, i.e. TCR  $\delta$ -1,  $\delta$ TCS-1, BB3, from NP40 cell lysates. In Fig. 3, like anti-CD3 mAb (lanes A-C), TCR $\delta$ -1 precipitated a 80 kD disulphide linked TCR $\gamma\delta$  heterodimer from clones N-4 and AK119 and a non-disulphide linked heterodimer from clone WiK (lanes D-F).  $\delta$ TCS-1 does not react with clone N-4 but precipitates either a disulphide linked heterodimer from clone AK119 or a non-disulphide linked heterodimer from clone WiK (lanes G-I). BB3, precipitates a disulphide linked heterodimer from clone N-4 but does not react with clones AK119 and WiK (lanes J-L). Like N-4, all other T $\gamma$ A<sup>+</sup>,

BB3<sup>+</sup> clones analyzed (n=9), expressed a disulphide linked heterodimer. Whereas the  $\delta$ TCS-1<sup>+</sup> lymphocytes may express either a disulphide linked or a non-disulphide linked TCR $\gamma\delta$  heterodimer.

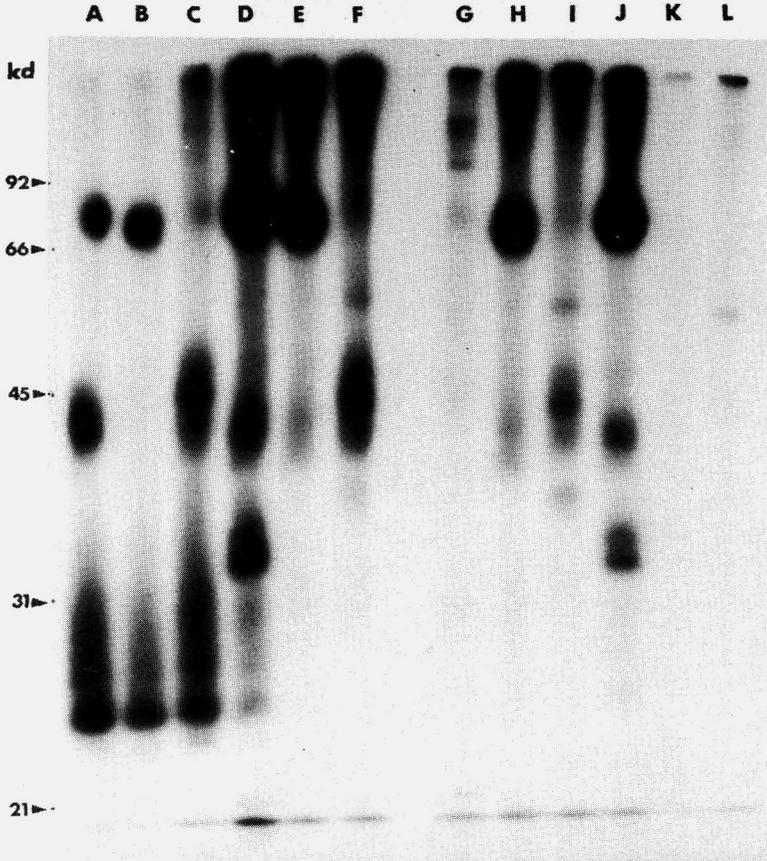


Figure 3: SDS-PAGE analysis of surface molecules immunoprecipitated from TCR $\gamma\delta$ <sup>+</sup> clones N-4 (lanes, A,D,G,J), AK119 (lanes B,E,H,K), and WiK (lanes C,F,I,L). Fifteen  $\times 10^6$  cells were surface iodinated, one fourth of the cells were lysed in buffer containing 1g/100 ml digitonin and the remaining cells were lysed in a buffer containing 1% NP40. Digitonin lysates were precipitated with CLB T3/4 (anti-CD3) (lanes A-C), whereas NP40 lysates were precipitated with TCR $\delta$ -1 (lanes D-F),  $\delta$ TCS-1 (lanes G-I) and BB3 (lanes J-L)

## DISCUSSION

The diversity of both TCR $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  peptides expressed at the cell surface of a panel of TCR $\gamma\delta$ + T cell clones was analyzed. Because the V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  gene segments do not undergo substantial somatic mutation (8), [M.-P.L. unpublished data], reactivity with mAbs directed against distinct epitopes on the variable region of the gamma and delta chains of the TCR can identify the presence of functionally rearranged variable TCR genes.

Immunofluorescence and molecular analysis revealed a coordinated expression of the antigenic determinants encoded by the V $\gamma$ 9 and V $\delta$ 2 gene segments, recognized by Ti $\gamma$ A and BB3. All Ti $\gamma$ A+, BB3+ heterodimers were disulphide linked. The expression of BB3 and Ti $\gamma$ A specific epitopes was mutually exclusive with the expression of the epitope encoded by V $\delta$ 1, recognized by  $\delta$ TCS-1. The reciprocal reactivity of mAb Ti $\gamma$ A and  $\delta$ TCS-1 observed in our TCR $\gamma\delta$ + clones is in accordance with a recent report of T. Hercend et.al. (32) with the reported exception of one Ti $\gamma$ A+,  $\delta$ TCS-1+ clone. These data suggest a limited combinatorial diversity in TCR $\gamma\delta$  heterodimers, despite the large potential diversity at the genomic level. The limited diversity does not appear to be donor specific since the clones analyzed were derived from seven individuals. It is tempting to speculate on the mechanisms underlying this coordinated expression of certain V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  gene segments. The functional rearrangement of either the TCR $\gamma$  or TCR $\delta$  gene may dictate the rearrangement of the other TCR gene. In our case, a rearranged V $\delta$ 2 gene segment would dictate the rearrangement of the V $\gamma$ 9 gene segment (V $\gamma$ II subgroup) which rearranges to C $\gamma$ 1 or vice versa. Interestingly, the V $\delta$ 1+ ( $\delta$ TCS-1+) clone AK119 and V $\delta$ 1+ cell lines Peer and Molt express V $\gamma$ 5, V $\gamma$ 8 and V $\gamma$ 1 (17) respectively, all belonging to the V $\gamma$ I subgroup. Thus, functional rearrangement of V $\delta$ 1 may evoke the rearrangement of a V $\gamma$ I subgroup gene segment or vice versa, irrespective as to whether the V $\gamma$ I subgroup gene segment rearranges to C $\gamma$ 1, clone AK119 or to C $\gamma$ 2, clone WiK. Alternatively, physiological constraints prevent the association of V $\delta$ 1 encoded delta chains with V $\gamma$ 9 encoded gamma chains. The demonstration that transfection of a C $\gamma$ 1 containing TCR $\gamma$ cDNA into cell lines that express the C $\gamma$ 2 encoded TCR $\gamma$  chain results in the expression of both disulphide and non-disulphide linked TCR $\gamma\delta$  heterodimers argues against an exclusion model based on physiological constraints (Dr. M. Brenner, personal communication). Finally the coordinated expression of certain V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  gene products may result from (thymic) selection. All but one clone tested were derived from PBL. Thus, the predominant subset of TCR $\gamma\delta$ + cells (Ti $\gamma$ A+, BB3+) may be restricted to the periphery. Moreover, the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte diversity and subset composition may differ between various tissue locations. The  $\delta$ TCS-1+ (V $\delta$ 1) lymphocytes comprise a minor subset in peripheral blood but are

abundantly expressed within the thymus. Both, disulphide and non-disulphide linked TCR $\gamma\delta$  heterodimers are present within the  $\delta$ TCS-1+ thymic subset (33). Within our panel the PBL derived  $\delta$ TCS-1+ clones expressed a non-disulphide linked heterodimer. The pleura exudate derived  $\delta$ TCS-1+ clone AK119 is unique in expressing a disulphide linked TCR $\gamma\delta$  heterodimer. Therefore, this thus far unique clone AK119 might descend directly from an intrathymic precursor.

The limited use of certain V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  gene segments does not necessarily reflect a limited variability of the ligands recognized. The diversity of nucleotides (N regions) at the V-(D)-J junction may contribute considerably to the conformational structure of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  complex (34) and therefore to the diversity of ligands. The possibility to assign the use of certain V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  genes in functional rearrangements with the use of anti-family mAbs allows the analysis of the diversity of functionally rearranged V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  gene segments at the single cell level.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was supported by the "Dutch Cancer League, Koningin Wilhelmina Fonds", Grants RRTI 85-13 and RRTI 88-5 and the Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, the Institute National de la Recherche Médicale, The Association pour la Recherche sur le Cancer and the Fondation pour la Recherche Médicale and la Ministère de la Recherche. We are very grateful to M. Krangel for the O-240/38 clone, F. Triebel and T. Hercend for the X13 clone and the T $\gamma$ A mAb and T.H. Rabbits for the J $\delta$ S16 and R21XH probes. We thank M. Brenner, L. Moretta, R. van Lier and T cell Sciences Inc. USA for providing mAb the TCR  $\delta$ -1, BB3, CLBT3/4 and  $\delta$ TCS-1 mAb respectively.

#### REFERENCES

1. Brenner, M.B., Towbridge, I.S. and Strominger, J.L., Cell 1984. 40: 183.
2. Meuer, S.G., Fitzgerald, K.A., Tussey, R.E., Hodgdon, J.G., Schlossmann, S.F. and Reinherz, E.L., J. Exp. Med. 1983. 157: 705.
3. Borst, J., Van de Griend, R.J., van Oostveen, J., Ang, S.-L., Melief, C., Seidman, J.G. and Bolhuis, R.L.H., Nature 1987. 325: 683.
4. Brenner, M.B., McLean, J., Scheft, H., Riberdy, J., Ang, S.-L., Seidman, S.G., Devlin, P. and Krangel, M. S., Nature 1987. 325: 689.

5. Ciccone, E., Viale, O., Bottino, C., Pende, D., Migone, N., Casorati, G., Tambusi, G., Moretta, A. and Moretta, L., J. Exp. Med. 1988. 167: 1517.
6. Toyonaga, B. and Mak, T.W., Annu. Rev. Immunol. 1987. 5: 585.
7. Lefranc, M.-P. and Rabbitts, T. H., Nature 1985. 316: 464.
8. Lefranc, M.-P., Forster, A., Baer, R., Stinson, M.A. and Rabbitts, T. H., Cell 1986. 45: 237.
9. Forster, A., Huck, S., Ghanem, N., Lefranc, M.-P. and Rabbitts, T.H., EMBO J. 1987. 6: 1945.
10. Krangel, M. S., Band, H., Hata, S., McLean, J. and Brenner, M. B., Science 1987. 237: 64.
11. Hata, S., Brenner, M.B. and Krangel, M. S., Science 1987. 238: 678.
12. Griesser, H., Champagne, E., Tkachuk, D., Takihara, Y., Lalande, M., Baillie, E., Minden, M. and Mak, T. W., Eur. J. Immunol. 1988. 18: 641.
13. Takihara, Y., Tkachuk, D., Michalopoulos, E., Champagne, E., Reimann, J., Minden, M. and Mak, T.W., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 1988. 18: 6097.
14. Takihara, Y., Reimann, J., Michalopoulos, E., Cicconne, E., Moretta, L. and Mak, T.W., J. Exp. Med. 1989. 169: 393.
15. Ang, S.-L., Seidman, J. G., Peterman, G.M., Duby, A.D. Benjamin, D., Lee, S.L. and Hafler, D.A., J. Exp. Med. 1987. 165: 1453.
16. Van de Griend, R.J., Ronteltap, C.P.M., Gravekamp, C., Monnikendam, D. and Bolhuis, R.L.H., J. Immunol. 1986. 136: 1700.
17. Littman, D.R., Newton, M., Crommie, D., Ang, S.-L., Seidman, J.G., Gettner, S.N. and Weiss, A., Nature 1987. 326: 85.
18. Borst, J., van Dongen, J.J.M., Bolhuis, R.L.H., Peters, P.J., Hafler, D.A., de Vries, E. and Van de Griend, R.J., J. Exp. Med. 1988. 167: 1625.
19. Triebel, F., Faure, F., Graziani, M., Jitsukawa, S., LeFranc, M.-P. and Hercend, T., J. Exp. Med. 1988. 167:694.
20. Wu, Y.-J., Tian, W.-T., Snider, R.M., Ritterhaus C., Rogers, P., LaManna, L. and Ip, S.H., J. Immunol. 1988. 141: 1476.
21. Band, H., Horstenbach, F., McLean, J., Hata, S., Krangel, M. S. and Brenner, M.B., Science 1987. 238: 684.
22. Ciccone, E., Ferinni, S., Bottino, C., Viale, O., Prigione, I., Pantaleo, G., Tambusi, G., Moretta, A. and Moretta, L., J. Exp. Med. 1988. 168: 1.
23. Van Lier, R.A.W., Boot, J.H., A., Verhoeven, A.J., de Groot, E.R., Brouwer, M. and Aarden, L.A., J. Immunol. 1987. 139: 2873.

24. Boehm, T., Baer, R., Lavenir, I., Forster, A., Waters, J.J., Nachera, E. and Rabbitts, T.H., EMBO J. 1988. 7: 385.
25. Baer, R., Boehm.,T., Yssel, H., Spits, H. and Rabbitts, T.H., EMBO J. 1988. 7: 1661.
26. Triebel, F., Faure, F., Mami-Chouaib, F., Jitsukawa, S., Griscelly, A., Genevee, C., Roman-Roman, S. and Hercend, T., Eur. J. Immunol. 1988. 18: 2021.
27. Southern, E.M., Mol. Biol. 1975. 98: 503.
28. Feinberg and Vogelstein, Anal. Biochem. 1983. 132: 6.
29. Hobbard, A.L. and Cohn, Z.A., J. Cell. Biol. 1975. 64: 438.
30. Huck, S. and Lefranc, M.-P., FEBS Lett. 1987. 224: 291.
31. Triebel, F., Lefranc, M.-P., and Hercend, T., Eur. J. Immunol. 1988. 18: 789.
32. Faure, F., Jitsukawa, S., Triebel, F. and Hercend, T., J. Immunol. 1988. 141: 3557.
33. Lanier, L., Ruitenber, J., Bolhuis, R.L.H., Borst, J., Phillips, J.H. and Testi, R., Eur.J. Immunol. 1988. 18: 1985.
34. Korman, A.J., Maurusic-Galesic, A., Spencer, D., Kruisbeek, A.M. and Raulet, D.H., J. Exp. Med. 1988. 168: 1021.

## **CHAPTER III**

### **HUMAN V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 T CELL RECEPTOR- $\gamma\delta$ LYMPHOCYTES SHOW SPECIFICITY TO DAUDI BURKITT'S LYMPHOMA CELLS**

**Els Sturm<sup>1</sup>, Eric Braakman<sup>1</sup>, Paul Fisch<sup>3</sup>, Rea J. Vreugdenhil<sup>1</sup>, Paul Sondel<sup>3</sup>, and  
Reinder L. H. Bolhuis<sup>1,2</sup>**

- 1. Dept. of Immunology, The Dr. Daniel Den Hoed Cancer Center, Rotterdam, The Netherlands.**
- 2. ITRI/TNO Health Organization, Rijswijk, The Netherlands.**
- 3. Dept. of Human Oncology, University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI, USA.**

*J. Immunol.* 1990. 145:3202-3208

## SUMMARY

Peripheral blood TCR $\gamma\delta$  cells with different functional V $\gamma$  or V $\delta$  gene rearrangements represent two non-overlapping subsets. The major subset uses the V $\gamma 9$  and the V $\delta 2$  gene-segments and the minor subset the V $\delta 1$  gene-segment in its functional TCR rearrangement. Upon in vitro activation, these T cell receptor (TCR) $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes display MHC unrestricted lytic activity, against a wide variety of tumor cells of distinct histologic origin. Here we show that fresh TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes that express a V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  encoded TCR display a specific proliferative response to Daudi, Burkitt's lymphoma cells. Moreover, cloned V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  lymphocytes show the capacity to lyse Daudi cells, whereas none of the cloned V $\delta 1$  TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes shows such specificity. Nucleotide diversity at the V-D-J junction of the TCR-V $\delta 2$  gene did not contribute to this Daudi cell specificity. Comparison of the MHC unrestricted cytolytic capacities of the V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  and the V $\delta 1$  clones using a panel of distinct types of tumor target cells showed that on average, the level of MHC unrestricted lysis of V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  clones against these tumor cells exceeded that of V $\delta 1$  clones. However, in contrast to all these tumor cell lines, only the Daudi cells showed such an absolute distinction in susceptibility to lysis by V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  and V $\delta 1$  clones. V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  clones which were generated with a stimulator cell other than Daudi did not lyse their stimulator cells but nevertheless showed specific cytolysis of Daudi cells. The specific proliferation to and cytolysis of Daudi cells of the entire V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  subpopulation of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes is reminiscent of a superantigen response.

## INTRODUCTION

The antigen receptor expressed on the majority of human T lymphocytes is a disulphide-linked heterodimer composed of an  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chain, which is non-covalently associated with the CD3 complex [1]. Lymphocytes bearing the T cell receptor (TCR) $\alpha\beta$  recognize antigen in a major histocompatibility complex (MHC) restricted manner [2]. A minor portion of T lymphocytes expresses the TCR $\gamma\delta$  instead of the TCR $\alpha\beta$  heterodimer [3-4]. The majority of these TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes lacks the expression of the CD4 and CD8 molecules [5-6]. Recently, we and others showed that human TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in the periphery mainly consist of two non-overlapping subsets, which are defined on basis of reactivity with anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAb, that selectively recognize protein products of particular functional TCR gene rearrangements [7-9]. The major subset expresses the V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  encoded TCR $\gamma\delta$ , whereas the minor uses the V $\delta 1$  gene segment for its functional TCR rearrangement. TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes freshly isolated from peripheral blood do not display substantial cytolytic

activities against K562 target cells [10]. After activation or culture in vitro, these lymphocytes acquire MHC unrestricted cytolytic activity against a wide variety of tumor cells of distinct histologic origin [3, 11-15]. It is unclear whether the broad spectrum of cytotoxicity mediated by in vitro activated TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes reflects their in vivo activity and whether the TCR complex is involved in this MHC unrestricted cytolytic process [16]. Although recently reports of Ag-specific and/or MHC-restricted TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes have appeared [17-21], it is still enigmatic whether this Ag-specificity is a hallmark of TCR $\gamma\delta$  bearing lymphocytes. The present study compares the proliferative and cytolytic capacities of fresh and cloned TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and V $\delta$ 1 subsets. The results show that only those fresh or cloned TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes, that express a V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 encoded TCR, specifically proliferate to or lyse Daudi Burkitt's lymphoma cells.

Table I: Immunophenotypic analysis of TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones

TCR $\gamma\delta$ clone	stimulator cells in primary culture	Anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$ mAb				
		TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1 (All)	TCR $\delta$ 1 (All)	$\delta$ TCS-1 (V $\delta$ 1)	BB3 (V $\delta$ 2)	Ti $\gamma$ A (V $\gamma$ 9)
ER22	APD/BSM	+	+	+	-	-
ER25	APD/BSM	+	+	+	-	-
ER44	APD/BSM	+	+	+	-	-
WiK	none	+	+	+	-	-
AK119	none	+	+	+	-	-
N-4	none	+	+	-	+	+
1042	none	+	+	-	+	+
1005	none	+	+	-	+	+
KOBA70	Daudi	+	+	-	+	+
KOBA72	Daudi	+	+	-	+	+
PG60	APD/BSM	+	+	-	+	+
PJ4	none	+	+	-	-	-
ThyCl-5	none	+	+	+	-	-
ThyCl-10	none	+	+	+	-	-

LEGEND table I: Binding of the mAb was determined by immunofluorescence. T cell clones were incubated with TCR $\gamma\delta$  -1 culture supernatant, TCR $\delta$ 1 1:100 dilution of ascites,  $\delta$ TCS-1, 3,75  $\mu$ gr/ml, Ti $\gamma$ A 1:500 dilution of ascites and BB3 1:1000 dilution of ascites followed by incubation with FITC conjugated goat anti-mouse-Ig.

This Daudi cell specificity appears independent of the nucleotide sequence diversity at the V-D-J junction of the TCR-V $\delta$ 2 chain. This also implies that the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 population showing this response is polyclonal. All TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones exert MHC unrestricted lysis, when tested against a variety of distinct tumor target cells. The overall level of cytolytic activity of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones exceeds that of V $\delta$ 1 clones. In the present study we conclusively demonstrate that Daudi cells are lysed by all V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones but by none of the V $\delta$ 1 clones. The data obtained with fresh as well as cloned TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes documents that a V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 encoded TCR in itself may be sufficient to impart proliferative or cytolytic specificity for Daudi cells. We therefore suggest that the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes display a response to an antigenic determinant, expressed on Daudi cells which is reminiscent of a superantigen response.

## MATERIALS & METHODS

### *Isolation and culture of TCR $\gamma\delta$ clones.*

Peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBL) of several healthy donors were cultured in 24 wells tissue culture plates (COSTAR, Cambridge, Mass. USA) in a volume of 1 ml/well at  $3 \times 10^5$  cells per well together with  $2 \times 10^5$  irradiated feeder cells either Daudi cells, (a Burkitt lymphoma derived B-lymphoblastoid cell line (B-LCL)) or a mixture of  $1 \times 10^5$  APD with  $1 \times 10^5$  BSM, both in vitro Epstein barr virus (EBV) transformed B-LCL. Cells were cultured in RPMI 1640 (Flow-laboratories, UK) supplemented with 10 % pooled human serum, 4 mM L-glutamin, and 100 IU penicillin/streptomycin. Thirty units recombinant human interleukin-2 (rIL-2) (Cetus Inc. Emmerlyville, CA, USA) were added on day four, (when thawed PBL were used, 30 units rIL-2 were added directly), and fresh rIL-2 supplemented medium was added two times a week. Fresh feeder cells ( $2 \times 10^5$ ) were added to  $3 \times 10^5$  responder cells at 14 day intervals. After four weeks of culture, responder cells were cloned by limiting dilution in the presence of irradiated APD/BSM feeder cells as described previously [22].

Clones analysed in this study are listed in Table I. KOBA clones were obtained from PBL primed with Daudi cells, whereas the PG clones were derived from PBL from another donor primed with APD/BSM cells. ER clones were obtained from the same primed culture as the PG clones but were positively selected for reactivity with the  $\delta$ TCS-1 mAb (T-Cell Sciences Cambridge USA) on a FACS III (Becton and Dickinson, Mountain View, USA). Clone PJ4 was obtained after positive selection with the TCR $\delta$ -1 mAb from a third donor without priming. Clones N-4 [23], 1005, 1012 [24] and 1042 were derived after limiting dilution from PBL without priming. Clone AK119 [3] was derived from pleura exudate of a

patient with mamma carcinoma without priming. Clone WiK was obtained from a patient with subacute sclerosing panencephalitis (kindly provided by Dr. D. A. Hafler, Boston, MA, USA) also without priming [25]. Clones ThyCL5 and ThyCL10 were thymus derived (kindly provided by Dr. F. Koning, Leiden, The Netherlands) [26]. Expansion of the clones was routinely done in RPMI 1640; 10 % human serum; 4 mM L-glutamin; 100 IU penicillin/streptomycin; 1 ng/ml indomethacine; 1  $\mu$ gr/ml leucoagglutin (purified PHA, Pharmacia, Upssala, Sweden), and 25 U/ml rIL-2. Irradiated (25 GY) feeder cells were added weekly [22].

### ***Cytotoxicity assays***

Cytotoxic activity was measured in a standard 3 hr  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay. Briefly, varying numbers of effector cells were added in triplicate to 96 wells microtiter plates. MAb were added to the effector cells at the indicated concentrations 30 minutes before addition of a fixed amount ( $n=2000$ ) of  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  labeled target cells. Supernatants were collected using a Skatron harvesting system (Skatron, Lier, Norway) and counted in a gamma counter. Percentage specific lysis was calculated as described [27].

### ***Target cells***

The following tumor cell lines were used as target cells in cytotoxicity assays; K562, an erythromyeloid derived cell line; Daudi, a Burkitt lymphoma derived cell line; AVL and BSM, two EBV transformed B-LCL; Molt-4, a leukemic T cell line; IGROV, an ovarium carcinoma derived cell line (kindly provided by Dr. Bernard, Paris, France); U937, a monocytic cell line; IgR37, a melanoma derived cell line, and GLC-2E, a small cell lung carcinoma derived cell line. K562 and Daudi were also used in conjugate formation studies.

### ***MAb and Immunofluorescence studies***

Anti-CD3 mAb (CLB-T3/4.1, CLB-T3/4.2a) [28] and OKT3 (hybridoma culture supernatant) were used in concentrations as indicated. Five mAb reactive with the TCR $\gamma\delta$  complex, have been used; TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1 [29], and TCR $\delta$ 1 [30], both reactive with all TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes, Ti $\gamma$ A, specific for the V $\gamma$ 9 encoded epitope [31], BB3, specific for the V $\delta$ 2 encoded epitope [32], and  $\delta$ TCS-1, specific for the V $\delta$ 1 encoded epitope [33] ( T- Cell Sciences, Cambridge, USA).

Cell surface expression was analysed by flow cytometry on a FACScan, after indirect labeling, using 1:40 dilution of fluorescein isothiocyanate conjugated (FITC) goat anti-mouse Ig (GAMiG) (Nordic, Tilburg, The Netherlands) [27]. For two color fluorescence studies, PBL were stained with either Ti $\gamma$ A, (IgG2a), followed by IgG2a subclass specific

goat anti-mouse GAM $\gamma$ 2a conjugated with phycoerythrin (Southern Biotech. Inc. Birmingham, USA) or BB3 (IgG1) or  $\delta$ TCS-1,(IgG1), followed by IgG1 subclass specific goat anti-mouse GAM $\gamma$ 1 conjugated with FITC. After washing once, the lymphocytes were incubated with excess purified mouse IgG to block free GAM $\gamma$ 2a or GAM $\gamma$ 1 binding sites. Subsequently, lymphocytes were stained with TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1 conjugated with either FITC (Ti $\gamma$ A) or PE (BB3,  $\delta$ TCS-1). Two colour flow cytometry was performed on a FACScan. To analyse V $\gamma$ 9 (Ti $\gamma$ A), V $\delta$ 2 (BB3), and V $\delta$ 1 ( $\delta$ TCS-1) profiles of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  subset, a gate was set on FL-1 or FL-2 fluorescence such that only data on TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes were acquired. Green/red fluorescence histograms, showing the V $\gamma$ 9, V $\delta$ 2, and V $\delta$ 1 profiles of the gated lymphocytes were made using the FACScan software.

### *Conjugate formation assay*

Spontaneous and mAb-induced conjugate formation of effector cells and target cells (K562 and Daudi) was assessed by FACScan analysis [34]. Effector cells ( $5 \times 10^6$ ) were labeled intracellularly with 40  $\mu$ g/ml hydroethidine (HE) in a volume of 0.5 ml at 37 °C for 30 min. Target cells ( $5 \times 10^6$ ) were labeled the same way with 0.05  $\mu$ g/ml carboxy fluorescein diacetate (CFDA). The labeled effector and target cells were washed twice in PBS and diluted to  $10^7$  cells/ml in RPMI 1640; 10 % FCS before use. When indicated, 20  $\mu$ l effector cells were preincubated with anti-CD3 mAb (CLB-T3/4.1, at saturating concentration as determined by fluorescence analysis) at 21 °C for 20 min before addition of an equal number labeled target cells. The final volume was adjusted to 100  $\mu$ l with RPMI 1640; 10 % FCS; 4 mM L-glutamine, and 100 IU penicillin/ streptomycin. Conjugates were allowed to form for 15 min at 21 °C. Conjugate formation was stopped by the addition of 0.5 ml ice cold PBS/1 % BSA and samples were directly analysed on a FACScan. Ten- $10^3$  events were collected and the % conjugates was calculated by dividing the number of events simultaneously emitting red and green fluorescence (=number of conjugates) by the total events emitting red fluorescence (total number of effector cells).

### *DNA sequencing*

Approximately 300 bp of genomic DNA encompassing the V-J junction of a TCR- $\delta$  gene rearrangement was isolated from 3 V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones, 1004, 1018, and 1019 [24] by the PCR method [35] and subcloned in a Bluescript vector (Stratagene) after digestion with EcoRI and HindIII.

The primers used were AAGCTTCCAAACAGTGCCTGTGTC AATAGGGGTCCC (V $\delta$ 2) and TTCCACAGTCACACGAATTCCTTTTCC (J $\delta$ 1). The J $\delta$ 1 primer has two base substitutions so as to generate an EcoRI site for cloning purposes. In addition, a cDNA

library was generated of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clone, N-4. The cDNA sequences were cloned in the phage vector  $\lambda$ gt10 [36]. The cDNA library was screened for TCR- $\delta$  cDNA using a <sup>32</sup>P labeled nick translated 1.5 kb EcoRI fragment, isolated from the TCR- $\delta$  cDNA clone O-240 [37]. The longest hybridizing cDNA clones were selected for sequence analysis by the dideoxy chain termination method [38].

## RESULTS

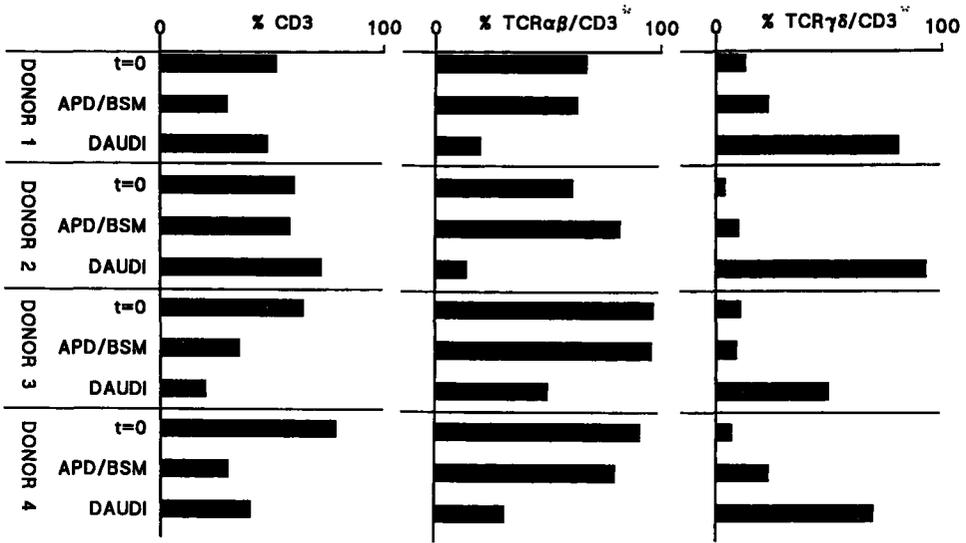
### *Selective outgrowth of TCR $\gamma$ $\delta$ versus TCR $\alpha\beta$ lymphocytes upon stimulation with Daudi cells*

It is known that certain cell lines, including B lympho blastoid cell lines (B-LCL), sustain proliferation of purified TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  populations and TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  clones [15,23]. PBL from individual healthy donors were cultured in the presence of various irradiated B-LCL. As shown in Fig.1a, stimulation of PBL with Daudi B-LCL feeder cells, but not other lines of B-LCL, induced increased percentages of TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  versus TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes within a 7 day culture period. This result suggests an antigen-specific stimulation of TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  lymphocytes by Daudi cells. Because the total lymphocyte yields obtained after Daudi cell and other B-LCL stimulation were similar, the Daudi cells must selectively induce proliferation of TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  lymphocytes. This selective outgrowth of TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  lymphocytes is not related to the absence of HLA-class I antigens on Daudi cells since stimulation with HLA-class I negative K562 cells did not show such selective outgrowth of TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  lymphocytes, although K562 cells could stimulate proliferation of CD3- lymphocytes (data not shown). Moreover Daudi cells transfected with  $\beta$ 2-microglobulin cDNA, which restored the MHC class I expression could selectively stimulate TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  lymphocytes.

### *Only V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes show a specific proliferative response to Daudi cells*

Human TCR $\gamma$  lymphocytes in peripheral blood contain only limited combinatorial diversity and comprise mainly two distinct non-overlapping subsets. The major subset expresses the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 encoded TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  whereas the minor expresses the V $\delta$ 1 encoded TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  [7-9]. Stimulation of unfractionated PBL with the APD/BSM B-LCL, results in an expansion of the total T lymphocyte population (TCR $\alpha\beta$  and TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  lymphocytes) after a 7 day culture period. No selective outgrowth of TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  lymphocytes is observed, both the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and the V $\delta$ 1 subsets are equally stimulated within the TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  lymphocyte population. However, stimulation of unfractionated PBL with Daudi cells, for 7 days results in a selective outgrowth of TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  lymphocytes which is restricted to the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 subset (Fig.1b). In

three out of four donors, V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes represented more than 90% of all TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes. In a fourth donor however, V $\delta$ 1 lymphocytes comprised approximately 25-30% of the total TCR $\gamma\delta$  population in PBL. Also in this donor only the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 subset showed selective proliferation to Daudi cells, whereas both the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and the V $\delta$ 1 subset showed proliferation when stimulated with the APD/BSM B-LCL.



**LEGEND fig.1a:** Daudi cells specifically stimulate proliferation of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes. PBL were isolated from 4 healthy donors, and directly stained (t=0) with anti-CD3, anti-TCR $\alpha\beta$  or anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAb. These PBL were also cultured during a 7 day period with either irradiated Daudi cells or a mixture of APD/BSM feeder cells after which the cells were stained with identical mAb as used at day 0.  
 \* : % TCR $\alpha\beta$ /CD3 and % TCR $\gamma\delta$ /CD3 was determined by dividing % TCR $\alpha\beta$  or %TCR $\gamma\delta$  stained lymphocytes by %CD3 positive lymphocytes from the same culture.

### ***Immunophenotypic analysis of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and V $\delta$ 1 cloned lymphocytes***

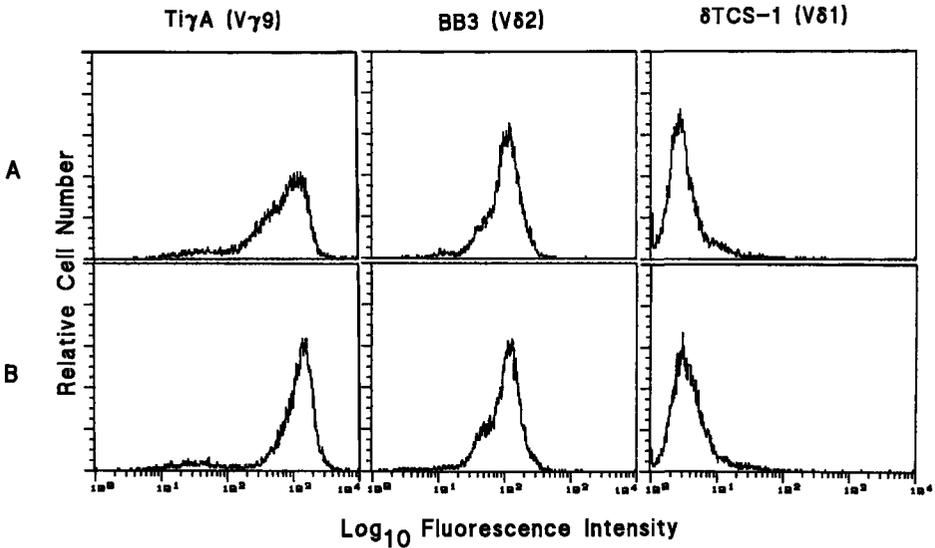
To exclude the possibility that the selective proliferation of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes to Daudi cells resulted from the antigen-driven proliferation of only a few precursor lymphocytes, we generated cloned TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes from PBL and thymus, obtained from seven healthy individuals, and two patients (Table I). The V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones KOBA70 and 72 were derived from a TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte population which selectively proliferated to Daudi cells. The V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones N-4, 1042, and 1005 were generated without specific stimulation. The V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clone PG60 was derived from a TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte population, stimulated with a mixture of EBV-BLCL (APD/BSM). Clones ThyC15 and ThyC110 were thymus derived and expressed a V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 1 encoded TCR, and PJ4 reacted with none of the V region specific mAb. All TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones expressed CD2, 3, 11a, 18, 25, and 26 in similar densities. The level of expression of CD16 and CD56 varied between individual TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones, irrespective of V region usage or their origin. The CD8 antigen was expressed at low density on some V $\delta$ 1 clones, as reported [39].

The use of clones obtained from nine individuals and the use of distinct stimulator cells to generate these TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones excludes the possibility that the selective proliferation of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes upon Daudi cell stimulation is a result of an antigenic proliferation of a single precursor cell.

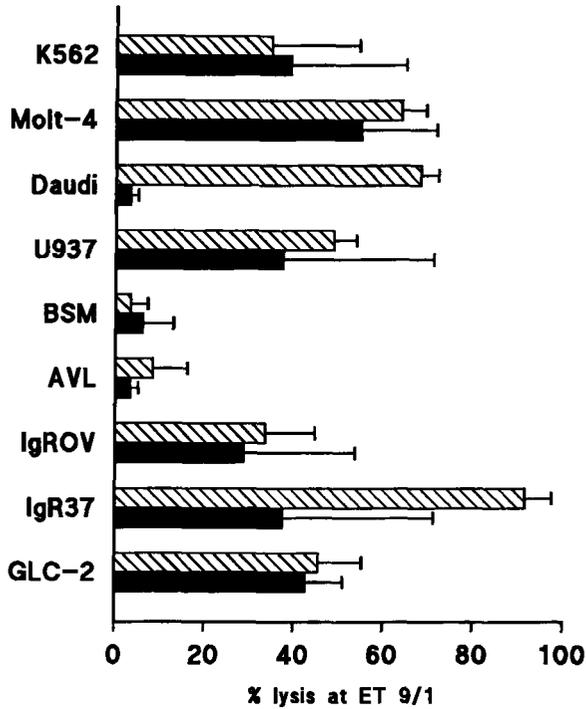
### ***Coordinated expression of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 gene-segments correlates with the capacity to lyse Daudi cells***

It has been reported that TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones can mediate MHC unrestricted cytotoxicity when activated in vitro [3,11-15]. Therefore we analysed the cytotoxic reactivities of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and V $\delta$ 1 clones against a panel of tumor target cell lines of distinct histologic origin. In Fig.2 the mean percentage of MHC unrestricted lysis exerted by a representative panel of TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones against a number of tumor cell types is shown. All the TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones exerted MHC unrestricted cytotoxic activity, although, the level of MHC unrestricted lysis of different tumor cell lines varied between individual TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones. Cytotoxic activity against EBV transformed B-LCL was relatively weak. Overall, V $\delta$ 1 clones displayed a lower MHC unrestricted cytotoxic activity than V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones [13-14]. Noteworthy, Daudi cells were exclusively lysed by all V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones but were not lysed by any of the V $\delta$ 1 clones. The V $\gamma$ 9<sup>-</sup>, V $\delta$ 2<sup>-</sup>, V $\delta$ 1<sup>-</sup> clone PJ4 and the thymus derived V $\gamma$ 9<sup>+</sup>-V $\delta$ 1<sup>+</sup> clones ThyC15 and ThyC110 did not lyse Daudi cells (Fig. 3). No other tumor cell line tested (out of a panel of eighteen) showed such an absolute distinction in susceptibility to lysis by V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and V $\delta$ 1 clones.

The presence or absence of specific lysis of Daudi cells appeared independent of the type of stimulator cells used to generate and maintain the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones. Thus, the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones that were never stimulated with Daudi cells before the cytotoxicity assay, specifically lysed Daudi cells equally well as Daudi cell primed V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones, e.g. clones N-4, 1042, PG60, and KOBA70, KOBA72 respectively (Fig. 3).

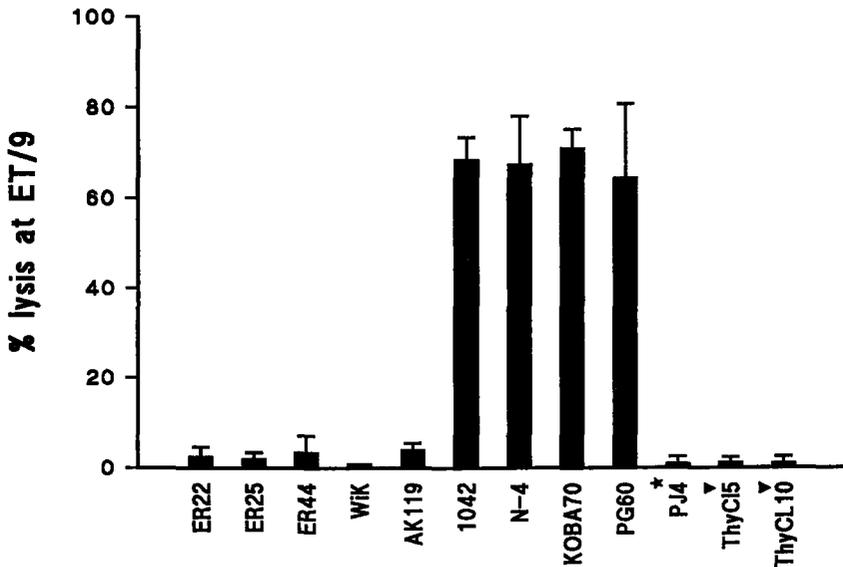


**LEGEND fig 1b:** Daudi cell induced proliferation of fresh TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes is confined to the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 subset.  
 Donor A: On day 0, before Daudi cell stimulation, the total TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes population contained 25% V $\delta$ 1 ( $\delta$ TCS-1), and 75% V $\gamma$ 9 (Ti $\gamma$ A) -V $\delta$ 2 (BB3) positive lymphocytes. Donor B: On day 0, before Daudi cell stimulation, % V $\gamma$ 9 (Ti $\gamma$ A) -V $\delta$ 2 (BB3) positive lymphocytes comprised more than 90% of the total TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes population. Unfractionated PBL were cultured during a 7 day period with irradiated Daudi cells and thereafter stained with either Ti $\gamma$ A (V $\gamma$ 9), BB3 (V $\delta$ 2) or  $\delta$ TCS-1 (V $\delta$ 1) followed by subclass specific GAM1g conjugated with either PE or FITC. Subsequently, lymphocytes were stained with TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1 (reactive with all TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes) conjugated with either FITC (Ti $\gamma$ A) or PE (BB3,  $\delta$ TCS-1). Green/red fluorescence histograms representing the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and V $\delta$ 1 profiles of the gated lymphocytes (TCR $\gamma\delta$ ) are shown.



**LEGEND fig.2:** MHC unrestricted cytotoxic activity of a panel of TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones.  
 ▨ - Mean % lysis  $\pm$  SD of five V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones in the same experiment.  
 ■ - Mean % lysis  $\pm$  SD of five V $\delta$ 1 clones in the same experiment.  
 \* Cytolytic activity was measured in a standard 3 hr  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay.

Resistance of Daudi cells to lysis by V $\delta$ 1 clones is not due to the absence of HLA-class I molecules on Daudi cells, because of a defective  $\beta$ 2m synthesis. This can be concluded because Daudi cells transfected with  $\beta$ 2m cDNA, which restored HLA class I expression [40], were also resistant to lysis by V $\delta$ 1 clones (data not shown). Moreover, other HLA class I negative cell lines, e.g. K562 and GLC-2E, were susceptible to MHC unrestricted lysis by V $\delta$ 1 clones (Fig. 2).



LEGEND fig.3: MHC unrestricted lysis of Daudi cells by TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones. V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones; 1042, N-4, KOBA70, and PG60, five V $\delta$ 1 clones; ER22, ER25, ER44, WiK, AK119, one V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2-, V $\delta$ 1 negative clone; PJ4, and two V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 1 clones; ThyCl5 and ThyCl10. Data presented as the mean percentage lysis  $\pm$  SD of five experiments. \*: V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2, V $\delta$ 1 negative clone PJ4, data presented as the mean percentage lysis  $\pm$  SD of two experiments at an effector/target cell ratio of 10/1.  $\nabla$ : V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 1 clones ThyCl5 and ThyCl10, data presented as the mean percentage lysis  $\pm$  SD of two experiments.

***Nucleotide diversity at the junctional region of the TCR-V $\delta$ 2 gene-segment does not contribute to Daudi cell specificity.***

TCR diversity arises from both combinatorial and junctional diversity. As shown, all TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes expressing the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 encoded TCR specifically respond to Daudi cells. TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones generated from PBL from different donors have not descended from a single precursor cell. However, all V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones may express identical TCR $\gamma\delta$  chains. Therefore, the nucleotide sequences at the V-D-J junction of the TCR- $\delta$  chain of four V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones were determined (Table II). The nucleotide sequences of these four V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones were found to be diverse. Furthermore, three of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones used the J $\delta$ 1 gene-segment, whereas the fourth V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clone used the J $\delta$ 4 gene-segment. Extrapolating from the results obtained with these four TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones, we conclude that most if not all V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones are derived from distinct precursor cells; express a distinct TCR, and all have Daudi cell specificity.

TCR $\gamma\delta$ clone	Seq.	V $\delta$ 2	N D N	J $\delta$
1004	V $\delta$ 2\J $\delta$ 1	TACTGTGCCTGTGAC	ACCCTGGGAGGT	AACACCGATAAACT
1018	V $\delta$ 2\J $\delta$ 1	TACTGTGCCTGTGAC	AACATGGGGAT	AACACCGATAAACT
1019	V $\delta$ 2\J $\delta$ 1	TACTGTGCCTGTGAC	ACTGTAAGTACC	ACCGATAAACT
N-4	V $\delta$ 2\J $\delta$ 4	TACTGTGCCTGTGAC	ACGCTGGGGATAAAGGGTCTTTGACAGCACAA	CTCTTCTTTGGA

LEGEND table II. Organization and nucleotide sequence of the V-D-J junction of the TCR- $\delta$  gene. Four V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones were analysed, the V, and J elements are shown, as are the nucleotides representing the N-D-N sequences.

***Daudi cells are not intrinsically resistant to lysis by V $\delta$ 1 clones***

The inability of V $\delta$ 1 clones to lyse Daudi cells could be due to an intrinsic resistance of Daudi cells to lysis by V $\delta$ 1 clones. Therefore we used TCR/CD3 specific mAb to provide optimal crosslinking of TCR/CD3 complexes via the Fc $\gamma$ R expressed on Daudi cells. This crosslinking resulted in efficient lysis of the Daudi cells by V $\delta$ 1 clones [41-42] (Fig. 4). These results prove that Daudi cells can be lysed by the V $\delta$ 1 clones, when these clones are activated via the TCR $\gamma\delta$ /CD3 complex. Thus Daudi cells are not intrinsically resistant to lysis by V $\delta$ 1 clones (Fig.4). Identical to the results obtained with peripheral blood TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes, also cloned TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes, with Daudi cell specificity belong exclusively to the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocyte subset.

***V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and V $\delta$ 1 clones conjugate equally well to Daudi cells***

Conjugate studies were performed to investigate whether the resistance to lysis of Daudi cells by V $\delta$ 1 clones resulted from a lower binding capacity to Daudi cells as compared to the binding capacities of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones. Table III shows the percentage spontaneous and CD3 specific mAb induced conjugates between various TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones and Daudi cells. The V $\delta$ 1 and V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones form equally efficient spontaneous effector-/target cell conjugates with Daudi cells. There was no significant enhancement in the percentage of conjugates at a concentration of CD3 specific mAb sufficient to induce Daudi cell lysis by V $\delta$ 1 clones.

Thus the resistance to lysis of Daudi cells by V $\delta$ 1 clones was not due to a diminished capacity to form effector-target conjugates with Daudi cells.

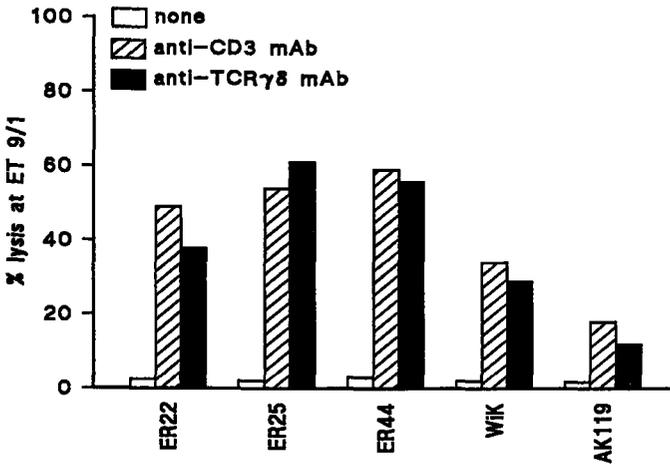
Table III: Conjugate formation between TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones and Daudi cells

% conjugates between TCR $\gamma\delta$ clones and Daudi cells		
Clone V $\delta$ 1	Daudi*	Daudi + anti-CD3 #
ER22 +	19	28
ER25 +	30	44
ER44 +	39	40
WiK +	26	26
AK119 +	28	35
Clone V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2		
N-4 +	40	33
PG60 +	23	30

LEGEND table III: - % conjugates was calculated as described in materials and methods.

\* % spontaneously formed conjugates

# % anti-CD3 mAb induced conjugates.



LEGEND fig.4: Induction of lysis by anti-CD3 and anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAb of Daudi target cells by V $\delta$ 1+ clones. Anti-CD3 mAb (CLB-T3/4.1) saturating concentration 1:10.000 as determined by fluorescence analysis) or anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAb (TCR $\delta$ -1) used at a 0.22  $\mu$ g/ml concentration were added at the onset of the  $^{51}$ Cr release assay.

## DISCUSSION

Despite the large potential combinatorial diversity of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  gene-segments, the variety of functional gene combinations utilized by human TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in the periphery appears limited. We have investigated whether the use of a particular V $\gamma$  or V $\delta$  gene rearrangement corresponds with specific proliferative and/or cytolytic capacities. Our study details four major findings: First, stimulation of PBL with Daudi cells results in a selective outgrowth of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes, restricted to the V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  subpopulation only. Second, cloned V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  but not V $\delta 1$  lymphocytes specifically lyse Daudi cells. Third, nucleotide diversity at the junctional region of the TCR-V $\delta 2$  gene does not contribute to this Daudi cell specificity. Fourth, all TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones exhibit MHC unrestricted cytolytic activity, but on average the V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  clones exert higher levels of MHC unrestricted lysis than the V $\delta 1$  clones.

Proliferation of purified TCR $\alpha\beta$  and TCR $\gamma\delta$  populations can be sustained by stimulation with certain B-LCL [15,23]. We observed that stimulation of PBL with Daudi cells results in a selective expansion of V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes. Stimulation of PBL with a mixture of two other B-LCL, i.e. APD and BSM, does not result in a selective expansion of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes. Moreover, V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  clones obtained from PBL cultures stimulated with APD and BSM do not lyse the APD or BSM cell lines, whereas all of them specifically lyse Daudi cells. These results show that the Daudi cell specificity of V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  clones is independent of the stimulator cell. The data also suggest that the antigenic structure on Daudi cells, which is specifically recognized by V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  lymphocytes, is not expressed by the APD and BSM cell lines.

The Daudi cell specificity of fresh V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  lymphocytes may result from an antigen driven proliferation of a single precursor cell. However, our TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones were derived from nine individuals, excluding a single precursor cell origin of the V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  clones. Nevertheless, the V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  clones obtained from these nine individuals may express identical TCR $\gamma\delta$  chains. Human TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in the periphery express extensive junctional diversity at the V-(D)-J joints of functionally rearranged TCR genes [43-44]. Four of our V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  clones were analysed for junctional diversity. The N-nucleotides used in the junctional sequences of the V $\delta 2$  gene-segment of the four clones were all different. Moreover V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  clones derived from multiple other individuals all show distinct V $\gamma$  junctional sequences (Dr. M.-P. Lefranc, personal communication). Therefore, we conclude that 1:) most if not all V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  clones express a distinct TCR but all specifically lyse Daudi cells and 2:) the nucleotide diversity at the junctional regions of TCR $\gamma$  and TCR $\delta$  chains is not involved in Daudi cell specificity.

In vitro activated TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes possess two mechanisms by which they can exert cell mediated cytotoxicity. Firstly activated TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes display MHC unrestricted cytotoxicity [3,8-15], that supposedly does not involve the TCR as a recognition structure [16]. Secondly, recognition of target may be directly mediated via the TCR [4,20]. Because, it is well established that Daudi cells are susceptible to MHC unrestricted lysis by activated CD3- lymphocytes [27,45], it remains to be ascertained whether the TCR of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones or other membrane structures account for the specific recognition of Daudi cells. Adhesion cell surface molecules such as CD2, CD11a/18 and LFA-3 are equally expressed on V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and V $\delta$ 1 clones [45]. It is therefore unlikely that these adhesion molecules give rise to the differences in Daudi cell lysis by V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and V $\delta$ 1 clones. V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and V $\delta$ 1 lymphocytes have been reported to differ in their cell surface matrix composition, which is reflected by differences in their respective adherence and motility capacities [46]. Different capacities in their respective recognition mechanisms could represent a further reflection of these matrix composition differences resulting in different target cell repertoires [47]. However, our finding that freshly isolated V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 PBL, that do not display MHC unrestricted cytotoxicity [10], specifically proliferate to Daudi cells but not to other B-LCL or K562 cells supports the concept of direct TCR $\gamma\delta$  involvement in the recognition of Daudi cells.

Monoclonal antibody mediated blocking or modulation studies of the TCR do not allow to study this involvement of the TCR. Fab<sub>2</sub> fragments of TCR $\gamma\delta$  or CD3 specific mAb do not only inhibit TCR mediated lysis but also MHC unrestricted cytotoxicity, possibly through the delivery of an overall negative signal to the lymphocyte resulting in inhibition of cytotoxicity [11]. Indeed, we observed that Fab<sub>2</sub> fragments of TCR $\gamma\delta$  or CD3 specific mAb not only inhibited the cytotoxicity of Daudi cells but also that of other target cells such as K562 by V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones (data not shown) [11].

What is the nature of the antigen expressed on Daudi cells that is specifically recognized by V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes? The CD10 (CALLA) antigen, is unlikely to serve as the target antigen because, although Raji and K562 cell lines express CD10 [48], they do not specifically activate V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes. Our preliminary blocking studies with anti-MHC-class II mAb do not suggest a role for the MHC-class II antigens in Daudi cell recognition. MHC class I and CD1 molecules, reported to serve as specific TCR $\gamma\delta$  ligands [19-20,49], are not expressed on Daudi cells [40,50].

The specific proliferation to and cytotoxicity of Daudi cells of the entire subpopulation of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes is reminiscent of a superantigen response, as described for V $\beta$ 6 and V $\beta$ 8.1 lymphocytes to MIs and for V $\beta$ 8 or V $\gamma$ 9 lymphocytes to Staphylococcal enterotoxins [51-53]. In superantigen stimulation, the V $\beta$ 8 or the V $\gamma$ 9 encoded TCR $\gamma$  chain in itself is

sufficient to impose superantigen specificity, i.e. independent of the V $\alpha$  or V $\delta$  usage in the associated TCR $\alpha$  or TCR $\delta$  chain [51-53]. When analogy would exist then the V $\gamma$ 9 chain in itself is expected to dictate Daudi cell specificity. However, we found that V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 1 clones of thymic origin do not lyse Daudi cells, implying that the V $\gamma$ 9 encoded TCR $\gamma$  chain in itself is not sufficient to dictate Daudi cell specificity. Therefore either the expression of a V $\delta$ 2 encoded TCR $\delta$  chain alone is sufficient to impart Daudi cell specificity or alternatively, the combination of V $\gamma$ 9 and V $\delta$ 2 encoded TCR chains.

Recently evidence has accumulated to indicate that TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  lymphocytes recognize ligand(s) expressed by mycobacteria (our data not shown) and [17,21,54-55]. This reactivity is widely thought to be TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  mediated. In view of the conserved nature of mycobacterial and/or autologous heat shock proteins (HSP) and the reported expression of the latter on the membrane of certain B-LCL [56], makes HSP or related molecules likely candidates for the Daudi cell structure recognized by V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes. Specificity of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocyte subset in the periphery for autologous HSP would then explain the overrepresentation of these lymphocytes at sites of autoimmune reactions, where HSP are abundantly present [21]. V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes may then function in the elimination of stressed cells, either by lymphokine production to elicit a cytolytic response or by directly killing them.

#### Acknowledgements

We are very grateful to the Drs. M. Brenner, T. Hercend, L. Moretta, and R. van Lier for providing the TCR $\delta$ 1, T $\gamma$ A, BB3 and the CLB-T3/4.1 mAb respectively. We wish to thank Dr.S.-L. Ang for the analysis of the TCR-  $\delta$  gene sequences, and Dr. M. S. Krangel for the generous gift of the TCR-  $\delta$  cDNA clone 0-240. We would also like to thank the Drs. R. E. Bontrop and J. W. Gratama for helpful discussions and comments.

#### REFERENCES

1. Brenner, M.B., I.S. Towbridge, and J.L. Strominger. 1984. Crosslinking of human T cell receptor protein, association between T cell idiotype subunit and the T3 glycoprotein heavy subunit. *Cell* 40:183.
2. Meuer, S.G., K.A. Fitzgerald, R.E. Russey, J.C. Hodgdon, S.F. Schlossman, and E.L. Reinherz. 1983. Clonotypic structures involved in antigen specific human T cell function, Relationship to the T3 molecular complex. *J. Exp. Med* 157:705 .
3. Borst, J., R.J. Van de Griend, J. Van Oostveen, S-L. Ang, C. Melief, J.G. Seidman, and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1987. A T cell receptor  $\gamma$ /CD3 complex found on cloned functional lymphocytes. *Nature* 325:683.

4. Brenner, M.B., J. McLean, H.Scheft, J.Riberdy, S-L. Ang, S.G. Seidman, P. Devlin, and M.S. Krangel. 1987. Two forms of the T cell receptor gamma protein found on peripheral blood cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Nature* 325:689.
5. Lanier, L., J.J. Ruitenberg, and J.H. Phillips. 1986. Human CD3+ T lymphocytes that express neither CD4 nor CD8. *J. Exp. Med.* 164:339.
6. Ferrini, S. G., C. Bottino, R. Blasoni, A. Poggi, R.P. Sekaly, L. Moretta, and A. Moretta. 1987. Characterization of CD3+, CD4-, CD8- clones expressing the putative T cell receptor gamma gene product. *J. Exp. Med.* 166:277.
7. Sturm, E., E. Braakman, R.E. Bontrop, P. Chuchana, R.J. Van de Griend, F. Koning, M-P. Lefranc and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1989. Coordinated V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  gene-segment rearrangements in human T cell receptor  $\gamma\delta$ + lymphocytes. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 19:1261.
8. Triebel, F., F. Faure, F. Mami-Chouiab, S. Jitsukawa, A. Griscelli, C. Genevee, S. Roman-Roman, and T. Hercend. 1988. A novel V $\delta$  gene expressed predominantly in the T $\gamma$ A fraction of  $\gamma\delta$ + peripheral lymphocytes. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 18:2021.
9. Casorati, G., G. De Libero, A. Lanchaveccia, and N. Migone. 1989. Molecular analysis of human  $\gamma\delta$ + clones from thymus and peripheral blood. *J. Exp. Med.* 170:1521.
10. Lanier, L., T.J. Kipps, and J.H. Phillips. 1985. Functional properties of a unique subset of cytotoxic CD3+ lymphocytes that express Fc receptors for IgG (CD16/Leu1 antigen). *J. Exp. Med.* 162:2089.
11. Van de Griend, R.J., W.J.M. Tax, B.A. Van Krimpen, R.J. Vreugdenhil, C.P.M. Ronteltap, and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1987. Lysis of tumor cells by CD3+, 4-, 8-, 16+ T cell receptor  $\alpha\beta$ - clones regulated via CD3 and CD16 activation sites, recombinant interleukin 2 and interferon  $\beta$ . *J. Immunol.* 138:1627.
12. Moingeon, P., S. Jitsukawa, F. Faure, F. Troalen, F. Triebel, M. Graziani, F. Forester, D. Bellet, C. Bohuon, and T. Hercend. 1987. A  $\gamma$ -chain complex forms a functional receptor on cloned human lymphocytes with natural killer-like activity. *Nature* 325:723.
13. Christmas, S.E. 1989. Most CD3+ WT31- clones with T cell receptor C $\gamma$ 1 rearrangements show strong non-MHC-restricted cytotoxic activity in contrast to those with C $\gamma$ 2 rearrangements. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 19:741.
14. Jitsukawa, S., F. Triebel, F. Faure, C. Miosse, and T. Hercend. 1988. Cloned CD3+ TCR $\alpha\beta$ - T $\gamma$ A- peripheral blood lymphocytes compared to the T $\gamma$ A+ counterparts: Structural differences of the  $\gamma\delta$  receptor and functional heterogeneity. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 18:1671.
15. Bosnes, V., R. Halvorsen, I. Skaftadottir, G. Gaudernack, and E. Thorsby. 1989. Specificity of  $\gamma\delta$  receptor cytotoxic lymphocytes isolated from human peripheral blood. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 29:723.

16. Phillips, J.H., A. Weiss, T.B. Gemlo, A.A. Rayner, and L. Lanier. 1987. Evidence that the T cell antigen receptor may not be involved in cytotoxicity mediated by  $\gamma\delta$  and  $\alpha\beta$  thymic cell lines. *J. Exp. Med.* 166:1579.
17. Haregewoin, A., G. Soman, R.C. Hom, and R.W. Finberg. 1989. Human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells respond to mycobacterial heat-shock protein. *Nature* 340:309.
18. Paliard, X., H. Yssel, D. Blanchard, J.A. Waitz, J.E. De Vries, and H. Spits. 1989. Antigen specific and MHC non-restricted cytotoxicity of T cell receptor  $\alpha\beta$  and  $\gamma\delta$  human T cell clones isolated in IL-4. *J. Immunol.* 143:452.
19. Bluestone, J.A., R.Q. Cron, M. Cotterman, B.A. Houlden, and L.A. Matis. 1988. Structure and specificity of T cell receptor  $\gamma\delta$  on major histocompatibility complex antigen specific CD3<sup>+</sup>, CD4<sup>-</sup>, CD8<sup>-</sup> T lymphocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 168:1899.
20. Kozbor, D., G. Trinchieri, D.S. Monos, M. Isobe, G. Russo, J.-A. Haney, C. Zmijewski, and C.M. Croce. 1989. Human TCR- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup>/ $\delta$ <sup>+</sup>, CD8<sup>+</sup> T lymphocytes recognize tetanus toxoid in a MHC-restricted fashion. *J. Exp. Med.* 169:1847.
21. Holoshitz, J., F. Koning, J. E. Coligan, J. De Bruyn, and S. Strober. 1989. Isolation of CD4<sup>-</sup>, CD8<sup>-</sup> mycobacteria-reactive T lymphocyte clones from rheumatoid arthritis synovial fluid. *Nature* 339:226.
22. Van de Griend, R.J., B.A. Van Krimpen, S.J. Bol, A. Thompson, and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1984. Rapid expansion of human cytotoxic T cell clones. Growth promotion by heat labile serum components and by various types of feeder cells. *J. Immunol. Methods* 66:285.
23. Van de Griend, R.J., B.A. Van Krimpen, C.P.M. Ronteltap and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1984. Rapidly expanded activated human killer cell clones have a strong antitumor cell activity and have the surface phenotype of either T $\gamma$ , T-non  $\gamma$  or null cells. *J. Immunol.* 132:3185.
24. Van de Griend, R.J., J. Borst, W.J.M. Tax and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1988. Functional reactivity of WT31 mAb with T cell receptor  $\gamma$  expressing CD3<sup>+</sup>, 4<sup>-</sup>, 8<sup>-</sup> T cells. *J. Immunol.* 140:1407.
25. Ang, S.-L., J.G. Seidman, C.M. Peterman, A.D. Duby, D. Benjamin, S.L. Lee, and D.A. Hafler. 1987. Functional  $\gamma$  chain associated T cell receptors on cerebrospinal fluid derived natural killer like T cell clones. *J. Exp. Med.* 165:1453.
26. Vietor, H., and F. Koning. 1990. T cell receptor repertoire in human peripheral blood and thymus. *Immunogenetics.* 31:340.
27. Van de Griend, R.J., C.P.M. Ronteltap, C. Gravekamp, D. Monnikendam, and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1986. Interferon  $\beta$  and recombinant interleukin-2 can both enhance but by different pathways, the non specific potential of T3<sup>-</sup> natural killer cell derived clones rather than that of T3<sup>+</sup> clones. *J. Immunol.* 136:1700.
28. Van Lier, R.A.W., J.H.A. Boot., A.J. Verhoeven, E.R. De Groot, M. Brouwer, and L.A. Aarden. 1987. Functional studies with anti-CD3 heavy chain isotype switch variant monoclonal antibodies. *J. Immunol.* 139:2873.

29. Borst, J., J.J.M. Van Dongen, R.L.H. Bolhuis, P.J. Peters, D.A. Hafler, E. De Vries, and R.J. Van de Griend. 1988. Distinct molecular forms of the T cell receptor  $\gamma\delta$  detected on viable cells by a monoclonal antibody. *J. Exp.Med.* 167:1625.
30. Band, H., F. Horstenbach, J. Mclean, S. Hata, M.S. Krangel, and M.B. Brenner. 1987. Immunobiochemical proof that a novel rearranged  $\delta$  gene encodes the TCR $\delta$  subunit. *Science* 238:684.
31. Triebel, F., F. Faure, M. Graziani, S. Jitsukawa, M-P. Lefranc, and T. Hercend. 1988. A unique V-J-C rearranged gene encodes  $\gamma$  protein expressed on the majority of CD3+ TCR  $\alpha\beta$ -circulating lymphocytes. *J.Exp.Med.* 167:694.
32. Ciccone, E., S. Ferinni, C. Bottino, O. Viale, I. Prigione, G. Pantaleo, G. Tambusi, A. Moretta, and L. Moretta. 1988. A monoclonal antibody specific for a common determinant of the human T cell receptor  $\gamma$  directly activates CD3+ WT31- lymphocytes to express their functional program. *J.Exp.Med.* 168:1.
33. Wu, Y-J., W.T. Tian, R.M. Snider C. Ritterhaus, P. Rogers, L. LaManna, and S.H. Ip. 1988. Signal transduction of  $\gamma/\delta$  T cell antigen receptor with a novel mitogenic anti- $\delta$  antibody. *J.Immunol.* 141:1476.
34. Perez, P., J.A. Bluestone, D.A. Stephany, and D.M. Segal. 1985. Quantative measurements of the specificity and kinetics of conjugate formation between cloned cytotoxic T lymphocytes and splenic target cells by dual parameter flow cytometry. *J.Immunol.* 134:478.
35. Saiki, R.K., D.H. Gelfland, S. Stoffel, S.J. Scharf, R. Higuchi, G.T. Horn, K.B. Mullis, and H.A. Ehrlich. 1988. Primer directed enzymatic amplification of DNA with thermostable DNA polymerase. *Science* 239:487.
36. Huynh, T., R.A. Young, and R.W. Davis. 1985. DNA cloning, a practical approach, Vol.I D.M. Glover, editor. IRL Press Limited Oxford: 49-78.
37. Hata, S., M.B. Brenner, and M.S. Krangel. 1987. Identification of putative human T cell receptor  $\delta$  complementary DNA clones. *Science* 238:678.
38. Sanger, F., S. Nicklen, and A.R. Coulson. 1977. DNA sequencing with chain terminating inhibitors. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 74:5463.
39. Moretta, A., C. Bottino, E. Ciccone, G. Tambusi, M.C. Mingari, S. Ferrini, G. Casorati, P. Varese, O. Viale, N. Migone, and L. Moretta. 1988. Human peripheral blood lymphocytes bearing T cell receptor  $\gamma/\delta$ . *J.Exp.Med.* 168:2349.
40. Seong, R.H., C.A. Clayberger, A.M. Krensky, and J.R. Parnes. 1988. Rescue of Daudi cell HLA expression by transfection with the mouse  $\beta 2$ -microglobulin gene. *J. Exp.Med.* 167:288.
41. Bolhuis, R.L.H., and R.J. Van de Griend. 1985. Phytohematoagglutinin-induced proliferation and cytolytic activity in T3+ but not in T3- cloned T lymphocytes requires the involvement of the T3 antigen for signal transmission. *Cell.Immunol.* 93:46.

42. Van de Griend, R.J., R.L.H. Bolhuis, G. Stoter, and R. C. Roozmond. 1987. Regulation of cytolytic activity in CD3<sup>-</sup> and CD3<sup>+</sup> killer cell clones by monoclonal antibodies (anti-CD16, anti-CD2, anti-CD3) depends on the subclass specificity of target cell IgG-FcR. *J.Immunol.* 138:3137.
43. Hata, S., M. Clabby, P. Devlin, H. Spits, J.E. De Vries, and M.S. Krangel. 1989. Diversity and organization of human T cell receptor  $\delta$  variable gene segments. *J.Exp. Med.* 169:41.
44. Takihara, Y., J. Reimann, E. Michalopoulos, E. Ciccone, L. Moretta, and T.W. Mak. 1989. Diversity and structure of human T cell receptor  $\delta$  chain genes in peripheral  $\gamma\delta$  bearing lymphocytes. *J.Exp.Med.* 169:393.
45. Fisch, P., M. Malkovsky, E. Braakman, E. Sturm, R.L.H.Bolhuis, A. Prieve, J.A. Sosman, V.A. Lam, and P. Sondel. 1990. Gamma/ delta T cell clones and natural-killer cell clones mediate distinct patterns of non-MHC restricted cytotoxicity. *J.Exp.Med.* 171:1567.
46. Grossi, C.E., E. Ciccone, N. Migone, C. Bottino, D. Zarcone, M.C. Mingari, S. Ferrini, G. Tambusi, O. Viale, G. Casorati, R. Millo, L. Moretta, and A. Moretta. 1989. Human T cells expressing the  $\gamma\delta$ T- cell receptor (TcR- 1):C $\gamma$ 1- and C $\gamma$ 2- encoded forms of the receptor correlate with distinctive morphology, cytoskeletal organization, and growth characteristics. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci. USA.*86:1619.
47. Bolhuis, R.L.H., and E. Braakman. 1988. Lymphocyte- mediated responses: activation of, and lysis by, cytotoxic lymphocytes. *Current Opinion in Immunology.* ed. Current Science Ltd. issn 09252-7915:1.
48. Eklin-Hendriksson, B. and G. Klein. 1984. Distinction between burkitt lymphoma subgroups by monoclonal antibodies: Relationships between antigen expression and type of chromosomal translocation. *Int. J. Cancer* 33:459.
49. Porcelli, S., M.B. Brenner, J.L. Greenstein, S.P. Balk, C. Terhorst, and P.A. Bleicher. 1989. Recognition of differentiation 1 antigens by human CD4<sup>+</sup> CD8<sup>-</sup> cytolytic T lymphocytes. *Nature* 341:447.
50. Calabi, F., and C. Milstein. 1986. A novel family of human major histocompatibility complex-related genes not mapping to chromosome 6. *Nature* 323:540.
51. Kaye, J., and S. Hedrick. 1988. Analysis of specificity for antigen, MIs, and allogeneic MHC by transfer of T- cell receptor  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -chain genes. *Nature* 336:580.
52. Marrack, P., and J. Kappler. 1988. The T cell receptor repertoire for antigen and MHC. *Immunol. Today* 9:308.
53. Rust, C.J., J.F. Verreck, H. Vietor, and F. Koning. 1990. Specific recognition of Staphylococcal enterotoxin A by TCR V $\gamma$ 9 bearing human T cell. *Nature* 346:572.
54. Happ, M.P., R.T. Kubo, E. Palmer, W.K. Born, and R.L. O' Brien. 1989. Limited receptor repertoire in a mycobacteria-reactive subset of  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocytes. *Nature* 243:696.

55. Born, W., M.P. Happ, A. Dallas, C. Reardon, R. Kubo, T. Shinnick, P. Brennan and R.L.O' Brien. 1990. Recognition of heat shock proteins and  $\gamma\delta$  cell function. Immunol. Today 11:40.
56. Vanbuskirk, A., B.L. Crump, E. Margoliash, S.K. Pierce. 1989. A peptide binding protein having a role in antigen presentation is a member of the HSP70 heat shock family. J. Exp. Med. 170:1799.

## CHAPTER IV

### RECOGNITION BY HUMAN V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T CELLS OF A GROEL HOMOLOG ON DAUDI BURKITT'S LYMPHOMA CELLS

Paul Fisch<sup>1</sup>, Miroslav Malkovsky<sup>1</sup>, Susan Kovats<sup>1</sup>, Els Sturm<sup>2</sup>, Erik Braakman<sup>2</sup>, Bruce S. Klein<sup>2</sup>, Stephen D. Voss<sup>1</sup>, Lawrence W. Morrissey<sup>1</sup>, Robert DeMars<sup>1</sup>, William J. Welch<sup>3</sup>, Reinder L. H. Bolhuis<sup>2</sup>, Paul M. Sondel<sup>1</sup>.

1. Depts. of Human Oncology, Medical Microbiology and Immunology, Genetics, Pediatrics and Medicine, University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI.
2. Dept. Immunology, The Dr. Daniel Den Hoed Cancer Center, Rotterdam, The Netherlands.
3. Dept. of Medicine and Physiology, University of California, San Francisco, CA.

*Science* 1990, 250:1269-1273

## SUMMARY

All human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells coexpressing the products of the variable (V) region T cell receptor (TCR) gene segments V $\gamma$ 9 and V $\delta$ 2 recognize antigens from some mycobacterial extracts and Daudi cells. Exogenous and endogenous ligands on the cell surface, homologous to the groEL heat shock family, induced reactivities that resembled superantigen responses in this major subset of human peripheral blood  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. Stimulation of human V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells is not restricted by human leucocyte antigens (HLA), including non-polymorphic  $\beta_2$ -microglobulin ( $\beta_2m$ ) associated class Ib molecules. These data may be important for understanding the role of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in autoimmunity and in responses to microorganisms and tumors.

## INTRODUCTION

A subset of T cells expresses the  $\gamma\delta$  T cell receptor (TCR) [1] and has limited variable (V) region repertoire [2]. Antigens that stimulate  $\gamma\delta$  T cells are only now being identified [3], and it is not clear whether they need to be processed and presented as is the case for  $\alpha\beta$  T cells [4]. The non-classical major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class Ib molecules also have limited polymorphism and have been proposed as antigen presenting molecules for  $\gamma\delta$  T cells [5]. Both murine [6,7] and human [8]  $\gamma\delta$  T cells can respond to mycobacterial extracts. In the mouse, the 65-kD mycobacterial heat shock protein (hsp65), and peptides from it can stimulate  $\gamma\delta$  T cells [6]. Hsp65 is homologous to the groEL protein of *E.coli* and similar stress proteins in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells [9,10]. Examination of over 2000 human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells clones revealed that all of those expressing both V $\gamma$ 9 and V $\delta$ 2 [11,12] are particularly efficient killers of the Daudi Burkitt's lymphoma cell line [13]. In this study, we examined the proliferative responses of human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells to endogenous and exogenous antigens. The proliferative response of human V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells to Daudi cells and bacterial extracts could be inhibited by antiserum to the mammalian groEL related heat shock proteins (hsp58 or hsp60) [14]. This serum immunoprecipitated a molecule of corresponding molecular size from the surface of Daudi cells. We found that, unlike previous results,  $\beta_2m$  binding MHC proteins are unlikely to be involved in the presentation of antigen to human V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells.

## RESULTS & DISCUSSION

Initially, we tested our clones for their ability to proliferate in response to various cell lines and to mycobacteria (Table 1). The V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 clones, but none of the other, were stimulated by the Daudi cell line and by some preparations of sonicated mycobacteria [15], when presented by appropriate antigen presenting cells (APCs). This was the first exposure of the clones to Daudi cells or mycobacterial antigens *in vitro* [16]. Lymphoblastoid B cell lines (LCLs) other than Daudi cells stimulated the V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 clones only in the presence of the mycobacterial extracts (Table 1). However, intracellular processing of the mycobacterial extracts was not necessary; because paraformaldehyde fixation of the APC did not eliminate stimulation by the mycobacterial antigens (Fig. 1). *Allogenic mutant LCLs that do not express polymorphic human leucocyte antigens (HLA) class I (LCL 721.221) or class II (LCL 721.180 ) determinants* [17], the parent nonmutated LCL 721, and Daudi cells [18] presented the mycobacterial antigens to the V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 clones (Fig.1). Daudi cells do not express  $\beta$ 2m-associated HLA class I proteins because the translated class I  $\alpha$ -chains in Daudi are not transported to the cell surface due to a mutation of the  $\beta$ 2m mRNA initiation codon [18]. A Daudi variant that expresses cell surface HLA class I [18] was as stimulatory for the human V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells as the parent Daudi cell line (Table 1). Thus, the response to Daudi was not associated with the absence of HLA class I antigens on the cell surface. However, other APCs (such as K562, Molt4, or Raji cells), independent of their surface class I or class II expression did not present mycobacterial antigens to the  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (Fig.1). Daudi cells presented mycobacterial antigens, even after adaptation to serum-free medium and fixation (Fig.1). This excludes the possibility that serum  $\beta$ 2m allowed the transport of HLA class I molecules to the Daudi cell surface. Thus, the antigens for the V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells do not require presentation by conventional polymorphic or  $\beta$ 2m-associated MHC molecules. This would be consistent with the absence of CD4 or CD8 accessory molecules on most  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, and the normal development of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in  $\beta$ 2m-deficient mice [19].

We then examined the reactivity of fresh peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBL) to the antigens that stimulate the V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 clones. As determined by flow cytometry, both the mycobacterial preparation and Daudi cells, but not *Candida* antigens or Raji cells, induced strong proliferation of human peripheral blood V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells (Fig. 2). This indicates that the immunological reactivity of V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells was not a phenomenon detected only after *in vitro* culture of  $\gamma\delta$  T cell clones with interleukin-2 (IL-2).

Human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells also expanded and V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 clones were stimulated by some *Escherichia coli* extracts [20]. The reactivity of V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells to Daudi and mycobacterial antigens was detected in both tuberculin skin test-negative and positive individuals. Daudi stimulation

Simulator	Responder clone							
	BT60	FW1	GPES	GPC4	PJ4	TS4B	AD4	
Medium	537 ± 71	328 ± 91	468 ± 171	544 ± 77	285 ± 14	779 ± 26	644 ± 17	
IL-2	NT	7,476 ± 136	13,350 ± 161	11,897 ± 156	62,802 ± 881	8,276 ± 257	18,795 ± 271	
Anti-CD3 MAAb	19,874 ± 1,973	13,103 ± 1,791	12,602 ± 508	10,951 ± 252	14,484 ± 580	17,593 ± 417	9,252 ± 103	
Daudi	16,330 ± 551	6,765 ± 198	12,784 ± 231	8,968 ± 138	1,197 ± 37	792 ± 206	942 ± 103	
β <sub>2</sub> m-Daudi	NT	7,017 ± 200	14,253 ± 783	9,397 ± 242	1,500 ± 156	NT	328 ± 32	
Raji	585 ± 275	300 ± 115	812 ± 353	423 ± 35	1,281 ± 105	772 ± 186	233 ± 92	
LCL 68	903 ± 119	280 ± 127	521 ± 196	323 ± 26	5,291 ± 316	872 ± 76	1,421 ± 23	
LCL 68 + C	NT	261 ± 238	123 ± 37	78 ± 31	NT	923 ± 75	1,041 ± 49	
LCL 68 + H	8,930 ± 1,866	6,160 ± 149	16,752 ± 566	12,427 ± 513	3,122 ± 177	624 ± 85	1,166 ± 63	

\*C, Candida; H, H37Rv

Table I.

Specific proliferation of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones to Daudi cells and mycobacterial extracts. Numbers represent [ $^3$ H] thymidine incorporation (mean count per minute + standard error of the mean of quadruplicates). The proliferative assays are described [30]. The expression of the V regions was determined with mAbs to V $\gamma$ 9, V $\delta$ 2, and V $\delta$ 1 [11]. Representative are the V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cell clones BT60, FW1, GPES, and GPC4, other  $\gamma\delta$  T cell clones TS4B and PJ4 and  $\alpha\beta$  TCR clone AD4. Proliferation was measured in medium alone, in the presence of IL-2 (500 units/ml), surface immobilized mAb CD3 (OKT3), or diverse target cell lines (Daudi,  $\beta$ 2m-Daudi is the HLA class I+ Daudi variant after transfection with the mouse  $\beta$ 2m gene [18]; LCL68 is representative for other LCL lines studied. Stimulation by LCL68 was measured in the absence or presence of the H37Rv mycobacterial antigens [15] or Candida antigens at concentrations determined as optimal in preliminary experiments. Control PBL cultures primed to H37Rv and Candida showed specificity for these antigens. NT= not tested. The V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones but not the other clones lysed Daudi cells in cytotoxicity assays although all clones could lyse susceptible targets [13].

of umbilical cord blood mononuclear cells (less than 0.1%  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, predominantly V $\delta$ 1+ [12,21] ), induced expansion of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells that coexpressed V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 genes (50 to 80 percent V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells three weeks after two sequential exposures to Daudi cells in vitro). In addition,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells from Rhesus monkeys (reactive with the monoclonal antibody (MAb) TCR $\delta$ 1 to human  $\gamma\delta$  TCR) proliferate in response to Daudi (but not Raji) cells [22]. These observations suggest that the reactivity of human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells to Daudi is displayed early during ontogeny and is conserved during phylogeny.

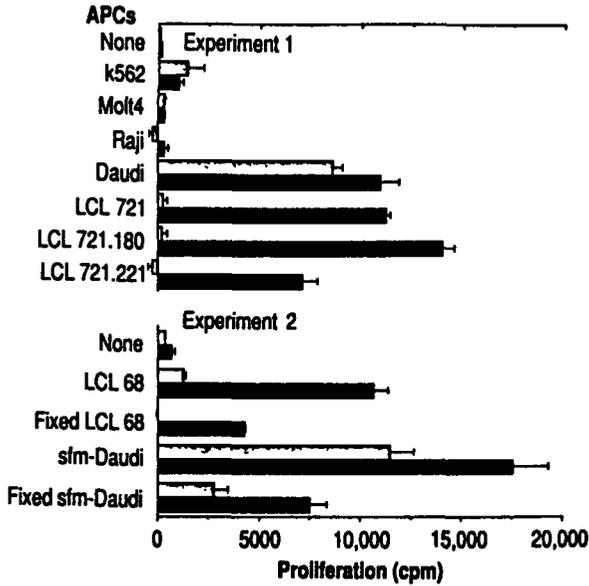


Fig. 1. Presentation of mycobacterial antigen to V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells by different APCs. Proliferation ( $^3\text{H}$  thymidine incorporation as mean counts per minute  $\pm$  standard error of the mean of quadruplicates) of the clone GPC4 to diverse APCs in the absence (dotted bars) or presence (filled bars) of sonicated H37Rv mycobacteria [15]. The proliferative assays were performed as described [30]. APCs were K562, Molt4, Raji, Daudi cells, LCL 68 (The autologous LCL for clone GPC4), LCL 721, and variants from LCL721 that have partial deletions of the chromosome 6, LCLs 721.180 and 721.221. LCL 721.180 has reduced levels of HLA class I on the surface and does not express class II encoded by the DR, DP, and DQ loci, whereas LCL 721.221 does not express HLA class I antigens A, B or C [17]. Daudi cells that had been adapted to serum-free medium (HL-I, Ventrex Laboratories) before the assay are designated sfm-Daudi. All proliferative assays were performed in the presence of 10% human serum. LCL 68 and sfm-Daudi cells were fixed by 5 min incubations in 0.15% paraformaldehyde [23]. Similar results with these APCs were obtained with other V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 clones in six independent experiments. The antigen presenting capacity of LCL 721, LCL 721.180, and LCL 721.221 were comparable, whereas some other LCL lines were less effective as APCs. The sfm-Daudi cells were lysed by the V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 clones equally well as the Daudi cells, grown in serum containing medium, even when the cytotoxicity assays were performed in serum-free medium.

Because hsp's are a major antigenic component of mycobacterial extracts, we tested polyclonal rabbit antisera specific for the hsp70 and groEL hsp families for inhibition of the proliferative response of the V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells to Daudi. The proliferation of the peripheral blood  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and the V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 clones to Daudi was suppressed by the hsp58-specific antiserum [14], but not by hsp70-antisera [14,23] or nonimmunune sera (Fig.3). Thus, V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells recognize a ligand on the cell surface of Daudi cells related to the groEL hsp family.

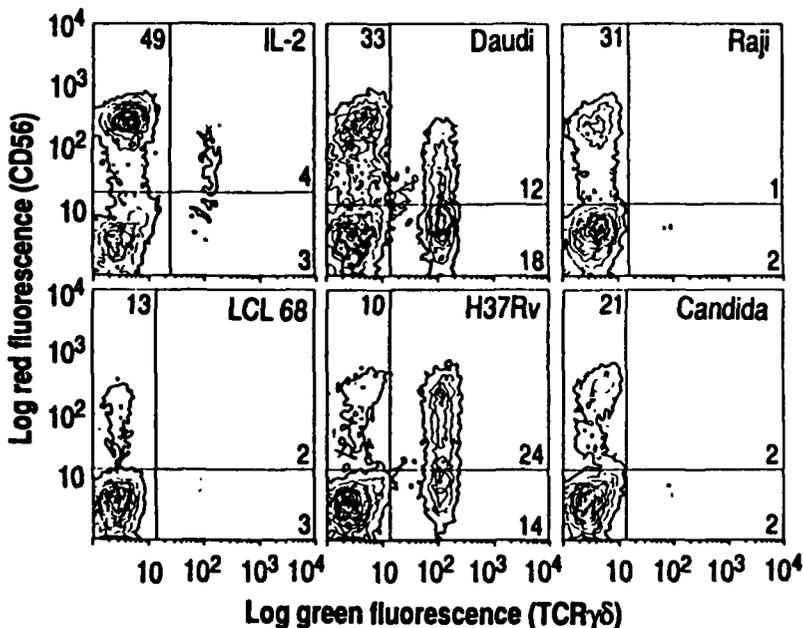
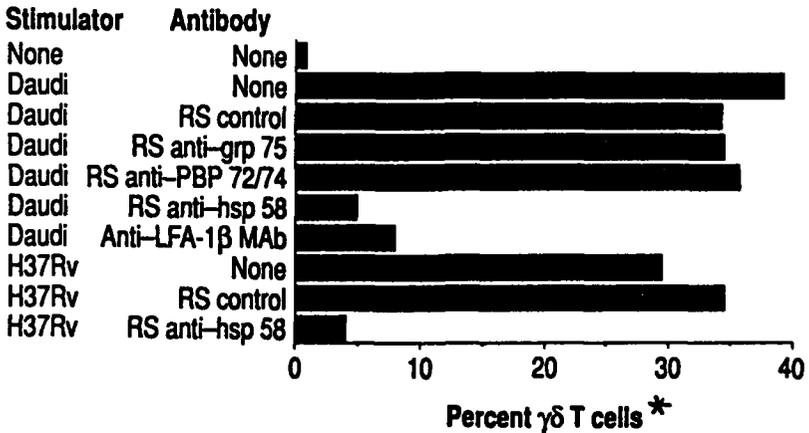


Fig.2 Flow cytometric analysis of the proliferation of human peripheral blood V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells after stimulation with Daudi cells or mycobacterial antigens. PBLs (10<sup>6</sup>/ml) were stimulated with IL-2 (100 units/ml), irradiated Daudi, Raji, or LCL 68 cells ( all at 2x10<sup>5</sup>/ml), extracts from H37Rv mycobacteria [15] or Candida. On day 7, cells from all cultures were labeled with mAbs and 10,000 events per sample were analyzed on a FACStarplus (Becton-Dickinson) using four decade log signal amplification. All viable cells were gated on forward scatter and by exclusion of propidium iodide (1  $\mu$ g/ml). Two color analysis with mAbs to the  $\gamma\delta$  TCR (TCR $\delta$ 1), conjugated to fluorescein isothiocyanate (green fluorescence: x-axis), and mAbs to CD56 (Leu19), conjugated to phycoerythrin (red fluorescence: y-axis), is shown. A marked expansion of human peripheral blood  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (right upper and right lower quadrants) was seen after stimulation with Daudi and the H37Rv preparation but by none of the other antigens. The cells from the left upper quadrants were identified as NK cells and in the left lower quadrants as  $\alpha\beta$  T cells, by parallel staining with other mAbs. The percentages of cells in the quadrants are indicated. The  $\gamma\delta$  T cells expanded by Daudi and mycobacteria coexpressed V $\gamma$ 9 and V $\delta$ 2, but they did not express V $\delta$ 1, as determined by the Mabs described [11].

This is consistent with the specific recognition of Daudi cells by V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 clones in cytotoxicity assays [13] and with the lack of proliferation-inducing activity in cell-free Daudi culture supernatants. Also, the expansion of human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells from PBL induced by bacterial antigens could be markedly inhibited by the hsp58 antiserum (Fig.3), suggesting that the V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells recognize related endogenous ligands on Daudi and exogenous ligands from some bacterial preparations [14].



**Fig.3** The proliferation of peripheral blood  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, induced by Daudi and mycobacteria, can be inhibited by antiserum against the mitochondrial hsp58.

\*: % TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes within the total lymphocyte yield.

PBL were activated with irradiated Daudi cells and sonicated mycobacteria (H37Rv) in the absence or presence of hsp58 antiserum and control antibodies. The antibodies were control non-immunune rabbit sera, rabbit antisera to the hsp70 family (PBP 72/74 [23] and grp75 [14]), rabbit antiserum specific to hsp58[14], and mouse mAb to LFA-1 $\beta$  (mAb TS1/18)[31]. The cultures were analyzed by flow cytometry. Only the hsp58 antiserum and the mAb to LFA-1 $\beta$  inhibited the expansion of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. The hsp58 antiserum could also inhibit the proliferation of peripheral blood  $\gamma\delta$  T cells induced by E.coli extracts [14], but did not block the stimulation of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells by IL-2 or mAbs to CD3, the expansion of NK cells by Daudi, or the proliferation of Daudi cells. All rabbit sera were tested at a 1:40 dilution. The data were confirmed in three independent experiments.

We used the hsp58-specific antiserum to immunoprecipitate groEL related molecules from surface iodinated Daudi cell lysates. Two-dimensional gel-electrophoresis of the immunoprecipitate revealed the presence of 58-kD and 66-kD molecules (Fig.4). A similar complex of hsp58 and an hsp70 molecule is immunoprecipitated from the mitochondria of

internally labeled HeLa cells, using the same hsp58 antiserum [24]. To control for the surface-specificity of the iodination, we immunoprecipitated with a mAb to class I  $\alpha$ -chain. We did not detect any iodinated class I  $\alpha$ -chains (Fig.4C) in the same Daudi lysate, whereas the HLA class I  $\alpha$ -chains were precipitated from the cytoplasm of biosynthetically labeled Daudi cells (Fig.4D) and from iodinated cells expressing HLA class I on their surface. Moreover, no  $^{125}\text{I}$ -labeled actin was detected in the cell lysate from surface labeled Daudi cells (Fig.4, A to C) (actin binds non-specifically to the immunoglobulin coated beads, used for the immunoprecipitation), confirming the specificity of the surface iodination procedure.

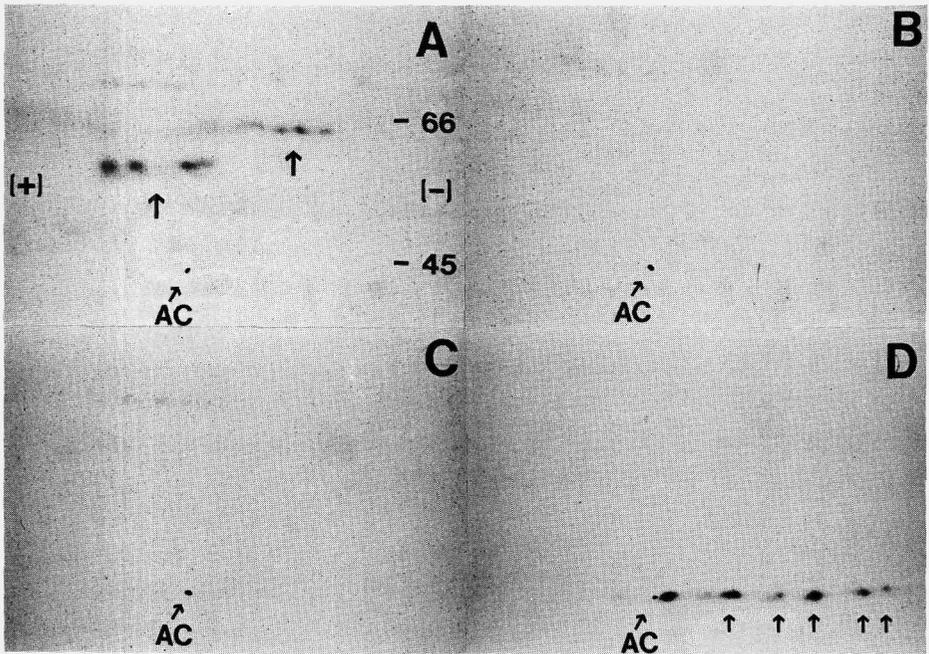


Fig. 4. Hsp58 can be detected on the cell surface of Daudi whereas HLA class I  $\alpha$ -chains are only detectable in the cytoplasm.

(A) surface labeled Daudi cells, immunoprecipitated with the hsp58 antiserum [14]; (B) surface labeled Daudi cells, immunoprecipitated with control, nonimmune rabbit serum; (C) surface labeled Daudi cells, immunoprecipitated with Mab Q1/28 that binds to the HLA class I  $\alpha$ -chains in the absence of  $\beta_2\text{m}$  [32]; (D) metabolically labeled Daudi cells, immunoprecipitated with mAb Q1/28. AC is the position of actin; purified actin was added to the samples to aid in orientation of the spots in the second dimension. The gels are oriented from acidic (+) to basic (-). The arrows point to the immunoprecipitated proteins at 58 and 66 kD in (A) and to the HLA class I isoforms at 44kD in (D). For surface labeling,  $2.5 \times 10^7$  Daudi cells were surface iodinated with  $^{125}\text{I}$  (1.0 mCi) with Iodogen (Pierce Chemicals) [33]. The metabolic labeling with  $^{35}\text{S}$  methionine, immunoprecipitations, and 2-D gel analysis were done as described [34].

Although groEL hsp are intracellular proteins and as yet have not been characterized on the cell surface [9,10], the reactivity of T cells may provide a very sensitive method of their surface detection [25,26]. The groEL- related protein we detected at the cell surface could be a novel member of the groEL family or the known form of groEL could be transported to the cell surface with another molecule. An MHC class I-like molecule not binding  $\beta_2m$  [27] may function as a transport mechanism for groEL. It is also possible that the 66-kD molecule associated with hsp58 on the cell surface (Fig.4A) might be involved in the transport of groEL to the cell membrane. Molecules that bind and present endogenous antigens might also present homologous exogenous antigens to  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. Such determinants could be expressed at low levels [26] on APCs that stimulated  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in the presence, but not in the absence, of exogenous antigens.

Thus, all human T cells coexpressing V $\gamma$ 9 and V $\delta$ 2 genes proliferate in response to Daudi cells and to certain mycobacterial extracts, whereas the Daudi non-reactive  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (that is, the V $\delta$ 1 subset [12]) does not recognize mycobacteria. The ligands recognized by the V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells appear to be homologs of the groEL hsp family, either as endogenous ligands, expressed on the cell surface of Daudi, or as exogenous bacterial antigens that can be presented by APCs without antigen processing. Recognition by human V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells of these antigens does not require antigen presentation by  $\beta_2m$ -associated HLA class I or polymorphic HLA class II molecules. Most crude mycobacterial antigens do not stimulate the human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells effectively, and only a few preparations are markedly stimulatory [15]. Purified hsp65 antigens [15], including the groEL peptides that stimulated murine  $\gamma\delta$  T cells hybridomas [6], did not stimulate our human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. Our results suggest that the stimulatory epitopes for human V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells may depend on the conformation of groEL molecules or their peptide fragments and on suitable presentation on the cell surface. Ineffective antigen presentation to  $\gamma\delta$  T cells [6] could explain why only few investigators found purified hsp65 preparations stimulatory for human mycobacterial reactive  $\gamma\delta$  T cells [8]. The proliferative responses of all V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells, but not other  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, to Daudi cells and mycobacterial antigens support the idea of TCR mediated antigen recognition. Because human peripheral blood  $\gamma\delta$  T cells have extensive junctional diversity of both the  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  chains [2], it is unlikely that this recognition is determined by the junctional diversity. Coexpression of V $\gamma$ 9 and V $\delta$ 2 genes seems to be required for antigen responsiveness to Daudi and mycobacteria [28]. The requirement for specific V regions, irrespective of the diversity of junctional segments and the proliferation of the whole T cell subset in response to the same exogenous and endogenous antigens resemble superantigen responses of murine V $\beta$ 8 T cells to Staphylococcal enterotoxins and MIs [29]. Peripheral human V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 cells are selectively expanded in the first ten years after birth, but thymic V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells remain

only a minor fraction of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells [12,21]. Our results indicate that endogenous and exogenous ligands, homologous to groEL hsp, could be responsible for this in vivo expansion [21]. Recognition of groEL-related proteins by T cells may play a role in the pathogenesis of infectious and autoimmune diseases [9,10,25] and could explain the reactivity to the Daudi lymphoma. Therefore, the V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cell subset may participate in diseases of infectious, autoimmune, and neoplastic origins.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This work was supported by grants from the NIH, the American Cancer Society, the Dutch Cancer Society, the World Health Organization, the Tracy Lynn Ruhrup Memorial Fund and a Leukemia Society of America fellowship to P. Fisch. We thank W. Born, R. O'Brien, S. Pierce, and P. Parham for helpful discussions, reagents, and critically reading the manuscript; S. Kaufmann, A. Augustin, and S. Carper for helpful discussions; and D. Smith, T. Hercend, E. Ciccone, L. Moretta, J. Parnes, S. Chaperas, S. Morris, A. Tsang, P. Brennan, T. Shinnick, J. Ivanyi, J. van Embden, R. Van der Zee, and T. Springer for reagents.

#### REFERENCES AND NOTES

1. H. Saito et al., *Nature* 309, 757 (1984); A.C. Hayday et al., *Cell* 40, 259 (1985); Y.H. Chien, M. Iwashima, K.B. Kaplan, J.F. Elliot, M.M. Davis, *Nature* 327, 677 (1987); J. Borst et al., *ibid.* 325, 683 (1987); M.B. Brenner et al., *ibid.*, p.689.
2. M.P. Lefranc, A. Forster, R. Baer, M.A. Stinson, T.H. Rabbitts, *Cell* 45, 237 (1986); T. Quertermous et al., *Science* 231, 252 (1986); T. Quertermous et al., *Nature* 322, 184 (1986); S. Hata et al., *Science* 240, 1541 (1988);---- et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 169, 41 (1989); Y. Takihara et al., *ibid.* 169, 393 (1989).
3. D.M. Asarnow et al., *Cell* 55, 837 (1988); D.H. Raulet, *Nature* 339, 342 (1989); W. Born et al., *Immunol. Today* 11, 40 (1990).
4. P.J. Bjorkman et al., *Nature* 329, 512 (1987); M.M. Davis and P.J. Bjorkman, *Nature* 334, 395 (1988); J.L. Strominger, *Science* 244, 943 (1989).
5. C.A. Janeway Jr., B. Jones, A. Hayday, *Immunol. Today* 9, 73 (1988); L.A. Matis, R. Cron, J.A. Bluestone, *Nature* 330, 262 (1987); D. Vidovic et al., *ibid.* 340, 646 (1989); S. Porcelli et al., *ibid.* 341, 447 (1989); J.L. Strominger, *Cell* 57, 895 (1989).
6. R.L. O'Brien et al., *Cell* 57, 667 (1989); M.P. Happ, R.T. Kubo, E. Palmer, W.K. Born, R.L. O'Brien, *Nature* 342, 696 (1989); W. Born et al., *Science* 249, 67 (1990).
7. E.M. Jawis, S.H.E. Kaufmann, R.H. Schwarz, D.M. Pardoll, *Science* 244, 713 (1989); A. Augustin, R.T. Kubo, G.K. Sim, *Nature* 340, 239 (1989).

8. J. Holoshiz, F. Koning, J.E. Coligan, J. De Bruyn, S. Strober, *Nature* 339, 226 (1989); A. Haregewoin, G. Soman, R.C. Hom, R.W. Finberg, *ibid.* 340, 309 (1989); R.L. Modlin et al., *ibid.* 339, 544 (1989); D. Kabelitz, A. Bender, S. Schondelmaier, B. Schoel, S.H. E. Kaufmann, *J. Exp. Med.* 171, 667 (1990).
9. D. Young, R. Lahtiga, R. Hendrix, D. Sweetser, R.A. Young, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 85, 4267 (1988); T.M. Shinnick, H.M. Vodkin, J.C. Williams, *Infect. Immunol.* 56, 446 (1988); S. Jindal, A.K. Dudani, B. Singh, C.B. Harley, R.S. Gupta, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 9, 2279 (1989).
10. S. Lindquist and E.A. Graig, *Annu. Rev. Genet.* 22, 631 (1988); W.J. Welch, in *Stress Proteins in Biology and Medicine*, R. Morimoto, C. Georgopoulos, A. Tissieres, Eds. (Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1990), pp.223-278; D.B. Young, J. Ivanyi, J.H. Cox, J.R. Lamb, *Immunol. Today* 8, 215 (1987); S.H.E. Kaufmann, *ibid.* 11, 129 (1990); J.E. Rothman, *Cell* 59, 591 (1989).
11. J. Borst et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 167, 1625 (1988); F. Triebel et al., *ibid.* 167, 694 (1988); E. Ciccone et al., *ibid.* 168, 1 (1988); C. Miossee et al., *ibid.* 171, 1171 (1990), F. Mami-Chouiaib et al., *Eur. J. Immunol.* 19, 1545, (1989); S. Ferrini et al., *ibid.* 19, 57 (1989). The mAb T $\gamma$ A reacts with the V $\gamma$ 9 encoded TCR  $\gamma$  protein, the mAb BB3 reacts with the V $\delta$ 2 encoded TCR $\delta$  chain; the mAb  $\delta$ TCS-1 reacts with the V $\delta$ 1-J $\delta$ 1 and, possibly, V $\delta$ 1-J $\delta$ 2 encoded TCR $\delta$  chain proteins and stains the majority of V $\delta$ 1 T cells; the mAb A13 recognizes a determinant encoded by the V $\delta$ 1 gene. The mAbs TCR  $\delta$ -1 and TCR  $\gamma\delta$ -1 react with all human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells.
12. C. Bottino et al., *ibid.* 168, 491 (1988); G. Casorati, G. De Libero, A. Lanzavecchia, N. Migone, *ibid.* 170, 1521 (1989); L.L. Lanier et al., *Eur. J. Immunol.* 18, 1985 (1988); E. Sturm et al., *ibid.* 19, 1261 (1989). In the human peripheral blood, the major subset of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells co-expresses V $\gamma$ 9 and V $\delta$ 2 and a minor subset expresses V $\delta$ 1. In the thymus and the umbilical cord blood, most  $\gamma\delta$  T cells belong to the V $\delta$ 1 subset.
13. P. Fisch et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 171, 1567 (1990); E. Sturm et al., *J. Immunol.* 145, 3202 (1990).
14. L.A. Mizzen, C. Chang, J.I. Garrels, W.J. Welch, *J. Biol.Chem.* 264, 20664 (1989). The rabbit hsp58 antiserum was raised by injection of hsp58 isolated from mitochondria of HeLa cells; the specificity for mammalian hsp58 was confirmed by Western blotting. The antiserum blocked the expansion of human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in PBLs stimulated with some extracts from mycobacteria and *E. coli*. This form of antigen may be exclusively associated with the surface of APCs, that is, the hsp58 antiserum may react only with a complex of the soluble antigen and the antigen presenting molecule, but not with the native soluble antigen in the bacterial extract.
15. The stimulatory mycobacterial antigens were sonicated extracts from *Mycobacteria tuberculosis* strain H37Rv, (T.M. Daniel, R.C. Good, B.W. Janicki, *Amer. Rev. Resp. Dis.* 112, 639 (1975) and from *M. intracellulare* (TMC 1406). Sixteen other mycobacterial antigen preparations (including PPD) and two purified hsp65 antigen preparations from mycobacteria were not stimulatory for human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells.
16. The clones were derived by sorting human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells from peripheral blood with various mAbs [11] to the  $\gamma\delta$  TCR with a FACStar plus (Becton Dickinson). The sorted cells were cloned and expanded with LCL (such as LCL 68) and PBL feeder cells as described [13], but never with Daudi cells or bacterial antigens.

17. P. Kavathas, F.H. Bach, R. DeMars, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77, 4251 (1980); R. DeMars, C.C. Chang, S. Shaw, P.J. Reitnauer, P.M. Sondel, Hum. Immunol. 11, 77 (1984); Y. Shimizu and R. DeMars, J. Immunol. 142, 3320 (1989).
18. R. Rosa et al., EMBO J. 2, 239 (1983); R.H. Seong, C.A. Clayberger, A.M. Krensky, J. Parnes, J. Exp. Med. 167, 288 (1988). We used the Daudi cell line and the variant  $\beta_2m$ -Daudi (The same Daudi cells transfected with the mouse  $\beta_2$ -microglobulin gene) that expresses HLA class I on the cell surface.
19. M. Zijlstra et al., Nature 344, 742 (1990); B.H. Koller, P. Marrack, J. Kappler, O. Smithies, Science 248, 1227 (1990).
20. P. Fisch et al., unpublished observation.
21. C.M. Parker et al., J. Exp. Med. 171, 1597 (1990).
22. M. Malkovsky et al., unpublished observation.
23. L.A. Casten and S.K. Pierce, J. Immunol. 140, 404 (1988); E.K. Lakey, E. Margoliash, S.K. Pierce, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 84,1659 (1987); A. Vanbuskirk, B.L. Crump, E. Margoliash, S.K. Pierce, J. Exp. Med. 170, 1799 (1989).The PBP 72/74 rabbit antiserum was raised to a member of the hsp70 family.
24. L.A. Mizzen, A.N. Kabling, W.J. Welch, unpublished observation.
25. T. Koga et al., Science 245, 112 (1989); T.H.M. Ottenhof, B.K. Ab, J.D.A. Van Embden, J.E.R. Thole R. Kiessling, J.Exp. Med. 168, 1947 (1988); P.C.M. Res et al.,Lancet ii; 478 (1988); D. Elias, D. Markovits, T.Reshef, R. Van der Zee, I.R. Cohen, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87,1576 (1990), J.B. Winfield, Arthritis Rheum. 32, 1497 (1989).
26. S. Demetz, H.M. Grey, A. Sette, Science 249, 1028 (1990); C.V. Harding and E.R. Unanue, Nature 346, 574 (1990).
27. E. Schnabl et al., J. Exp. Med. 171, 1431 (1990); H. Allen, J. Frazer, D. Flyer, S. Calvin, R. Flavell, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83, 7447 (1986).
28. All V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells react strongly to these antigens, whereas the majority of V $\delta$ 1+ (including V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 1) T cells do not. Preliminary results suggest that very rare V $\gamma$ 9+V $\delta$ 1+ T cell clones [as determined by mAbs (11)] may react with lower affinity.
29. J. White et al., Cell 56, 27 (1989); P. Marrack and J. Kappler, Science 248, 705 (1989).
30. Proliferative assays were performed with  $10^5$  to  $1.5 \times 10^5$  irradiated (120Gy) stimulator cells and  $5 \times 10^4$  to  $10^5$  responder T cells per flat bottom well of a 96 well microtiter plate. After 48 hours the cells were pulsed with [ $^3$ H] thymidine (1  $\mu$ Ci/well) for 24 hours, the plates were harvested and the samples counted by liquid scintillation. The [ $^3$ H] thymidine uptake into the irradiated stimulator cells alone (wells without the responding T cells) was subtracted. For some clones, the proliferative response to Daudi and mycobacterial antigens is only detected in the presence of low concentrations of IL-2 (5 units/ml). When tested early after the initial clonal expansion, all V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 clones responded to Daudi and some mycobacterial antigens.

31. F. Sanchez-Madrid, F.J. Nagy, E. Robbins, P. Simon, T.A. Springer, *J. Exp. Med.* 158, 1785 (1983); C. Van Noesel et al., *Nature* 333, 850 (1988).
32. V. Quanranta, L.W. Walker, G. Ruberto, M.A. Pellegrino, S. Ferrone, *Immunogenetics* 13, 285 (1981).
33. M.K. Markwell and C.F. Fox, *Biochemistry* 17, 4807 (1978).
34. S. Kovats, E.K. Main, C. Librach, M. Stubblebine, S.J. Fisher, R. DeMars, *Science* 248, 220 (1990).

## **CHAPTER V**

### **EXPRESSION OF CD45-ISOFORMS BY FRESH AND ACTIVATED HUMAN $\gamma\delta$ T LYMPHOCYTES AND NATURAL KILLER CELLS**

**Eric Braakman<sup>1</sup>, Els Sturm<sup>1</sup>, Kitty Vijverberg<sup>1</sup>, Brigitte A. Van Krimpen<sup>1</sup>, Jan W.  
Gratama<sup>1</sup> and Reinder L.H. Bolhuis<sup>1,2</sup>**

- 1. Dept. of Immunology, The Dr. Daniel Den Hoed Cancer Center, Rotterdam, The Netherlands.**
- 2. ITRI/TNO Health Organization, Rijswijk, The Netherlands.**

*Int. Immunol.* 1991. 3:691-697

## SUMMARY

Naive and primed  $\alpha\beta$  T cells can be distinguished on the basis of their differential expression of CD45RA and CD45RO, respectively. The present study indicates that these CD45-isoforms also identify naive and primed maturational stages of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and natural killer cells. In peripheral blood, all V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 T cells reportedly express CD45RO whereas all V $\delta$ 1 T cells lack CD45RO. Here, we show that these CD45RO<sup>-</sup> V $\delta$ 1 T cells all express CD45RA and the CD45RO<sup>+</sup> V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 T cells lack the expression of CD45RA. The V $\delta$ 1 T cells acquired CD45RO expression and lost part of their surface CD45RA, following in vitro activation with PHA or IL-2. Also the CD3<sup>-</sup>, CD16<sup>+</sup> NK cells in peripheral blood, that are uniformly CD45RA<sup>+</sup>, CD45RO<sup>-</sup> completely converted to the CD45RA<sup>-</sup>, CD45RO<sup>+</sup> phenotype upon in vitro activation. Moreover, all cloned V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and V $\delta$ 1 T cells and NK cells express CD45RO and lack the expression of CD45RA. Our results strongly suggest that CD45RA and CD45RO are genuine markers for naive and primed lymphocytes that represent distinct differentiation lineages.

## INTRODUCTION

CD45 is a family of high molecular weight glycoproteins expressed by all haemopoietic cells except mature erythrocytes [1]. The CD45 family comprises four isoforms of different molecular weight (180-220 kDa) [2,3]. The 180 kDa isoform, designated CD45RO, can be identified with the monoclonal antibody (mAb) UCHL-1 [4]. The 220 kDa isoform, defined as CD45RA, is recognized by mAb such as 2H4 and Leu-18 [5]. Human CD4<sup>+</sup> or CD8<sup>+</sup>  $\alpha\beta$  T lymphocytes can be divided into two reciprocal subsets on the basis of a differential expression of these two isoforms of CD45 [6,7]. This phenotypic division correlates with functional diversity, e.g. the frequency of T lymphocytes responding to recall antigens is much lower in the CD45RA<sup>+</sup> than in the CD45RO<sup>+</sup> lymphocyte subset, both among CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells [8,9]. CD45RA<sup>+</sup> T lymphocytes are also hyporesponsive to anti-CD3 or anti-CD2 monoclonal antibody (mAb) stimulation as compared to CD45RO<sup>+</sup> T lymphocytes [10,11]. Following polyclonal activation, CD45RA<sup>+</sup> T lymphocytes gradually lose CD45RA and acquire CD45RO expression, indicating that CD45RA and CD45RO represent different stages of maturation [6,10,12]. These data led to the conclusion that naive  $\alpha\beta$  T lymphocytes express CD45RA and lack the expression of CD45RO whereas previously activated (primed)  $\alpha\beta$  T lymphocytes are instead CD45RA<sup>-</sup>, CD45RO<sup>+</sup>.

A minor population of T lymphocytes (0-5%) expresses a T cell receptor (TCR) composed of a  $\gamma$  and a  $\delta$  chain [13,14].  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocytes are present in all lymphoid organs, epithelial

cell layers and blood [15].  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocytes in peripheral blood can be dissected into two major non-overlapping subsets on the basis of their use of V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  gene segments. The major subset of  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocytes expresses the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 encoded TCR, whereas the minor subset expresses a  $\delta$  chain encoded by the V $\delta$ 1 gene segment in combination with a  $\gamma$  chain encoded by a V $\gamma$  gene segment from the V $\gamma$ I subgroup [16,17]. Natural killer (NK) cells are a heterogeneous population of large granular lymphocytes defined by their ability to lyse NK-susceptible target cells, such as K562, in a non-MHC restricted way without prior sensitization [18]. NK cells do not rearrange or productively transcribe TCR genes nor do they express the CD3 $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  transcripts [19,20]. In the present study, we analyzed the expression of CD45RA and CD45RO by  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocyte subsets and by CD3<sup>-</sup>, CD16<sup>+</sup> NK cells, prior to and after their activation in vitro. Our results suggest that also for  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocytes and NK cells, CD45RA and CD45RO are genuine markers for naive and primed cells respectively.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### *Cells and media*

Peripheral blood mononuclear cells were isolated from healthy donors by centrifugation of whole blood on Ficoll-Isopaque (Pharmacia Fine Chemicals, Uppsala, Sweden). Human thymus was obtained from children undergoing cardiac surgery at the Thorax Center, Academic Hospital Dijkzigt, Rotterdam. Thymus fragments were minced and squeezed over a nylon mesh to obtain single cell suspensions.  $\alpha\beta$  and  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocyte and NK cell clones were generated by limiting dilution from PBL from healthy individuals and patients, as described [21-23]. All clones were expanded in culture medium: RPMI 1640 buffered with bicarbonate (2 g/l) and HEPES (4.8 g/l) (Gibco, BRL, Paisly, Scotland) supplemented with 25 U/ml recombinant human IL-2 (rIL-2) (Eurocetus, Amsterdam, The Netherlands), 4mM glutamine, 100 IU/ml penicillin and 100  $\mu$ g/ml streptomycin and 1  $\mu$ g/ml indomethacine in the presence of irradiated (2500 Rad) allogeneic PBL and lymphoblastoid B cell lines as feeder cells and 1  $\mu$ g/ml leucoagglutinin (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden), as described earlier [21].

### *Monoclonal antibodies (mAb)*

Antibody reagents used for immunomagnetic depletions and immunofluorescence stainings were: anti-TCR $\alpha\beta$  framework mAb, BMA031 [24]; anti-CD20 mAb 1F5; anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  framework mAb, TCR  $\gamma\delta$ -1 [25]; V $\delta$ 2 specific mAb, BB3 [26]; V $\delta$ 1-specific mAb,  $\delta$ TCS-1 (T-Cell Sciences, Cambridge, MA) [27]; FITC-conjugated CD45RO-specific mAb UCHL-1

(Dakopatts, Glostrup, Denmark) [4]; FITC-conjugated anti-CD3 mAb, anti-Leu-4, FITC-conjugated anti-CD45RA mAb, anti-Leu-18 [5] PE-conjugated anti-CD16 mAb, anti-Leu-11c (Becton and Dickinson, Mountain View, CA) and PE- conjugated goat anti-mouse Ab specific for IgG1 (GAM/IgG1/PE) (Southern Biotech., Birmingham, AL).

### ***Lymphocyte activation***

PBL were cultured in 24 well plates (Costar, Cambridge, MA) at a concentration of  $1 \times 10^6$  cells/ml in a volume of 1 ml culture medium, for three days in case of stimulation with 1  $\mu$ g/ml phytohemagglutinin (PHA) (HA16, Willcome, Dartford, England) or for three and seven days in case of stimulation with 1000 U/ml rIL-2. Three  $\times 10^5$  PBL/ml were also stimulated with  $2 \times 10^5$  irradiated (2500 Rad) Daudi Burkitt lymphoma cells and 25 U/ml rIL-2 for seven days , as described [22].

### ***Immunomagnetic depletion of lymphocyte subsets***

PBL of healthy donors were depleted for  $\alpha\beta$  T and B lymphocytes. Pelleted PBL were incubated with saturating concentrations of anti-TCR $\alpha\beta$  mAb BMA031 and anti-CD20 mAb 1F5 for 30 min at 4 °C. Cells were washed twice,  $50 \times 10^6$  cells were resuspended in 250  $\mu$ l RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% heat-inactivated fetal calf serum (FCS) and mixed with an equal volume of two times diluted GAM-coated chromium dioxide particles (Dupont, Wilmington, DE). The mixture was incubated on a rotator at 4 °C for 1 hr to ensure proper contact between cells and particles. Immediately before magnetic separation, the mixture was diluted in RPMI + 10 % FCS to a volume of 10 ml, to avoid trapping of non-magnetized cells. Cells bound to the particles were removed by two immunomagnetic separation steps of 15 min using a Magnetic Particle Concentrator (Dynal, Oslo, Norway). The remaining non-magnetized cells were washed with PBS +1% BSA, checked microscopically for the absence of residual particals and subsequently stained for immunofluorescence analysis.

### ***Immunofluorescence analysis of lymphocytes***

Fresh, depleted or activated PBL were washed with PBS/BSA and stained either with anti-Leu-11c PE or with TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1, (IgG1), BB3, (IgG1) or  $\delta$ TCS-1, (IgG1) for 30 min followed by GAM/IgG1/PE. After washing once, the GAM/IgG1/PE labeled cells were incubated with 10  $\mu$ g/ml purified mouse IgG (Nordic Immunological Laboratories, Tilburg, The Netherlands) to block free GAM/IgG1/PE binding sites. Subsequently, cells were stained with either UCHL-1/FITC or anti-Leu-18/FITC for 30 min. followed by two washes. One sample of anti-Leu-11c stained cells was stained with anti-Leu-4/FITC to

determine the % CD3<sup>+</sup> cells within the CD16 fraction. All incubations and washes were performed at 4°C. Two colour flow cytometry was performed on a FACS IV fluorescence activated cell sorter (Becton and Dickinson, Mountain View, CA). Viable lymphocytes were gated on the basis of their FSC and SSC characteristics. Data of 10.000 cells were collected and analyzed by FACScan software. To allow a better analysis of the CD45RO (UCHL-1) and CD45RA (anti-Leu-18) profiles of the relatively small NK or  $\gamma\delta$  T cell subsets in total PBL, the live gate was extended with FL2, (TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1, BB3,  $\delta$ TCS-1, anti-LEU-11c) in such a way that only positive cells were included in the gate. Thereafter data on 2-10x10<sup>3</sup> gated cells were collected. Green fluorescence histograms, showing the UCHL-1 or anti-Leu-18 profiles of the gated lymphocyte subsets were made, using the FACScan software.

## RESULTS

### *The V $\delta$ 1 and V $\delta$ 2 T cell subsets in peripheral blood selectively express CD45-isoforms*

To analyze the expression of CD45-isoforms by human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in peripheral blood, we enriched peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBL) from healthy donors for  $\gamma\delta$  T cells by depleting  $\alpha\beta$  T and B lymphocytes, using immunomagnetic negative selection. The remaining cells were 6-12 fold enriched for  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, sufficient to allow an accurate phenotypic analysis of the  $\gamma\delta$  T cell subsets. Cells were analyzed by 2 colour flow cytometry after staining with TCR- $\gamma\delta$  – and CD45 isoform-specific mAb. In the majority of healthy individuals, V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells comprise 70-95% of all  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in peripheral blood [16]. Fig.1a shows the profiles representative for these donors. Analysis of the total peripheral  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocyte subset showed that most  $\gamma\delta$  T cells express CD45RO, while the expression of CD45RA, was dull to absent. Analysis of the two peripheral  $\gamma\delta$  T cell subsets separately confirmed the observation by Parker et al. [28] that in PBL virtually all V $\delta$ 2 T cells express CD45RO whereas the entire V $\delta$ 1 T cell subset lacks the expression of CD45RO. Our observation that the expression of CD45RA is inversely proportional to the expression of CD45RO in these  $\gamma\delta$  T cell subsets extends their findings. To ascertain the expression of CD45 isoforms on V $\delta$ 1 T cells in peripheral blood, PBL of two selected donors, which comprised mainly V $\delta$ 1 T cells within the  $\gamma\delta$  T cell population, were analyzed (Fig.1b). Again, V $\delta$ 1 T cells were CD45RA<sup>+</sup> CD45RO<sup>-</sup>, whereas the reciprocal staining pattern was observed for the V $\delta$ 2 T cell subset.

To exclude that the differential expression of CD45-isoforms on  $\gamma\delta$  T cell subsets was due to selection introduced by the magnetic particle separation, total PBL were also directly

double stained and analyzed by flow cytometry. To accurately analyze CD45-isoform expression on the small fraction of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (<5%), only data of the  $\gamma\delta$  T cell subset of interest were acquired by setting a gate on either all  $\gamma\delta$  T cells or on V $\delta$ 2 or V $\delta$ 1 T cells only. The histograms displaying CD45RO expression of the gated  $\gamma\delta$  T cell subsets (Fig.2), confirmed the results obtained with the  $\gamma\delta$  T cell enriched fractions. The selective expression of CD45 isoforms on  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in peripheral blood was observed in all 8 PBL samples analyzed, irrespective of the PBL processing.

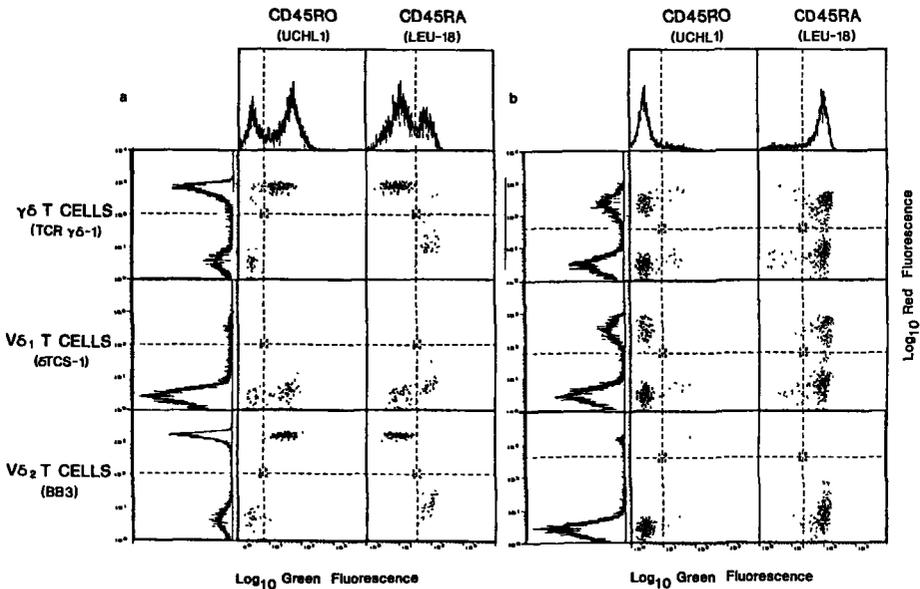


Fig.1. Expression of CD45RA and CD45RO on human  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocytes in peripheral blood;

a,  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocyte enriched PBL containing mainly V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2+ T lymphocytes;

b,  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocyte enriched PBL containing mainly V $\delta$ 1+ T lymphocytes.

PBL were enriched for  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocytes by depleting  $\alpha\beta$  T and B lymphocytes using mAbs BMA031 and IF5 and immunomagnetic separation. The remaining cells were stained with TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1 (upper panel), BB3 (middle panel) or  $\delta$ TCS-1 (lower panel) followed by GAM/IgG1/PE and either UCHL-1/FITC or anti-Leu-18/FITC. Lymphocytes were distinguished from monocytes on the basis of their characteristic FSC and SSC profiles. Based on the Ig control samples and the single FL-1 and FL-2 histograms, the dot plots were divided into quadrants.

***V $\delta$ 1 T cells acquire CD45RO following activation***

The fact that CD45RA and CD45RO identify naive and primed lymphocytes of the  $\alpha\beta$  T cell population does not necessarily apply to other lymphocyte populations. PHA activation of  $\alpha\beta$  T cells results in a conversion of a CD45RA to a CD45RO phenotype [6,12]. When PHA activation of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells results in a similar conversion, then this would support the notion that CD45-isotypes represent primed or naive markers for the entire T cell population. Passively enriched  $\gamma\delta$  T cell fractions of PBL did not respond to PHA activation (data not shown), possibly because proliferation of  $\gamma\delta$  T cell subsets requires lymphokines produced by accessory cells. Therefore, total PBL were activated with PHA for 3 days, CD45RA and CD45RO expression of the gated  $\gamma\delta$  T cell fractions were compared before and after stimulation (Fig.2). PHA stimulation of total PBL resulted in a small, but reproducible, increase in the level of CD45RO expression on the naive, i.e. V $\delta$ 1 T lymphocytes. Because the acquisition of CD45RO on V $\delta$ 1 T lymphocytes is accompanied by a simultaneous decrease in CD45RA expression, the appearance of CD45RO is not due to the PHA-induced increase in cell size, but reflects an increased density of CD45RO on V $\delta$ 1 T lymphocytes. CD45RO expression on V $\delta$ 2 T lymphocytes remained uniformly positive before and after PHA stimulation.

Table I. CD45RA and CD45RO expression on cloned T lymphocytes and NK cells

Phenotype	number of clones tested	expression of	
		CD45RA	CD45RO
TCR $\alpha\beta$ /CD3+,4-,8+	2	-	++
TCR $\alpha\beta$ /CD3+,4+,8-	3	-	++
TCR $\alpha\beta$ /CD3+,4+,8+	2	-	++
TCR $\gamma\delta$ /CD3+,V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2+	4	-	++
TCR $\gamma\delta$ /CD3+,V $\delta$ 1+	10	-	++
TCR /CD3-,16+	3	-	++

Table 1. Cloned lymphocytes were stained with UCHL-1/FITC or anti-Leu-18/FITC

Because  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocytes acquire MHC-unrestricted cytotoxic activity upon activation with IL-2 [13,29], we examined whether IL-2 alone could also induce a conversion of the CD45RA to the CD45RO phenotype on V $\delta$ 1+ T lymphocytes. Following a seven day

activation with 1000 U/ml rIL-2, part of the V $\delta$ 1+ T lymphocytes acquired CD45RO and lost CD45RA (Fig.3). These results, combined with the fact that all our V $\delta$ 1 and V $\delta$ 2 T cell clones express CD45RO and lack CD45RA (Table 1) suggest that CD45RA and CD45RO represent genuine markers for naive and primed  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, respectively.

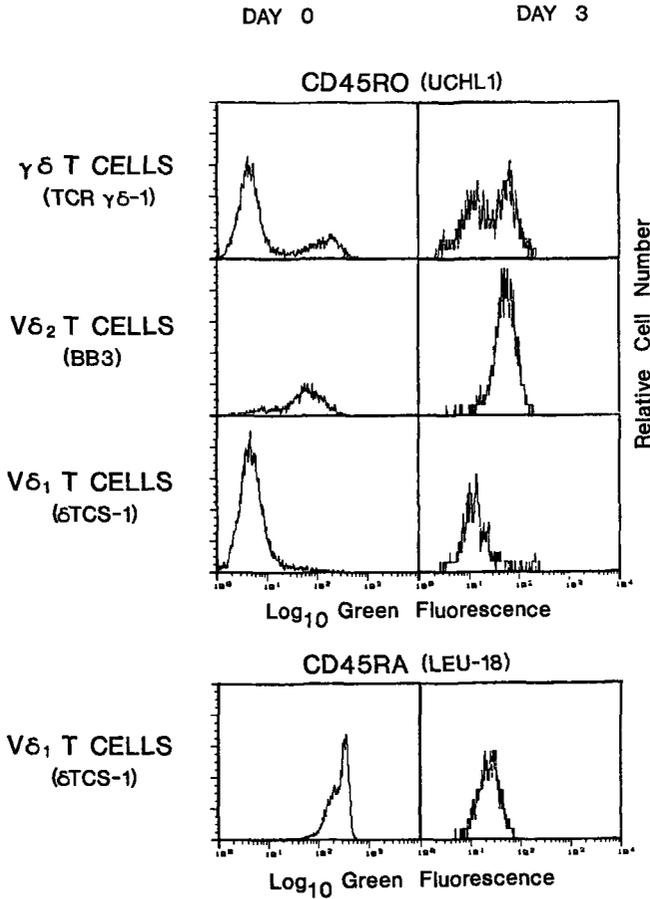


Fig. 2: CD45RO and CD45RA expression by  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocyte subsets before and after activation of PBL with phytohemagglutinin (PHA).

One  $\times 10^6$  PBL/ml were stimulated with 1  $\mu$ g/ml PHA for three days. Fresh and PHA-activated PBL were stained for two colour flow cytometry as described in the legend to figure 1. Gates were set on FSC, SSC and FL-2 before data collection on a FACScan. FCS and SSC settings were used to gate for living lymphocytes. The FL-2 gate was set in such a way that only red fluorescent lymphocytes (TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1+, BB3+ or  $\delta$ TCS-1+) were included in the gate. Thereafter data on 2-10  $\times 10^6$  lymphocytes were collected. Green fluorescence histograms, showing the UCHL-1 or anti-Leu-18 profiles of the gated T lymphocyte subsets were made.

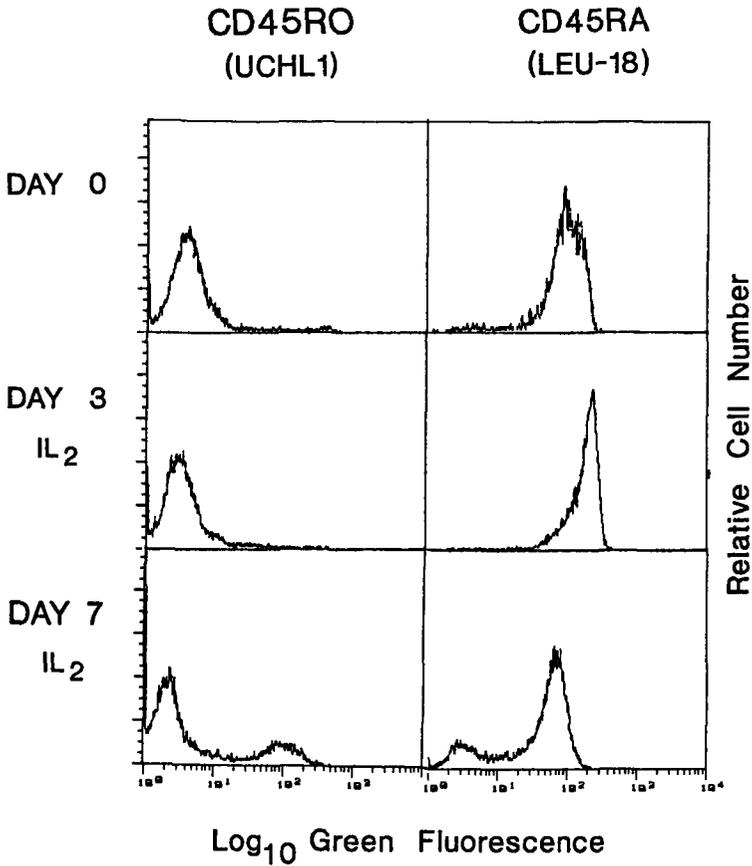


Fig.3. CD45RO and CD45RA expression by fresh and IL-2 stimulated V $\delta$ 1 lymphocytes. One  $\times 10^6$  PBL/ml were stimulated with 1000 U/ml rIL-2 for three or seven days. Cells were stained with  $\delta$ TCS-1, GAM/IgG1/PE and either UCHL-1/FITC or Leu-18/FITC. Two colour flow cytometric analysis was performed as described in the legend to figure 2.

***Subdivision of V $\delta$ 1 thymocytes into a CD45RA and CD45RO expressing subset***

$\gamma\delta$  Thymocytes constitute no more than 2% of the total thymocyte population. In contrast to peripheral blood, the majority of  $\gamma\delta$  thymocytes expresses V $\delta$ 1 whereas V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 thymocytes are rare, [30, data not shown]. The V $\delta$ 2 thymocyte subset was too small to allow analysis of CD45-isoform expression. As opposed to the uniform CD45RA<sup>+</sup>, CD45RO<sup>-</sup> phenotype of V $\delta$ 1 T cells, in peripheral blood, the V $\delta$ 1 thymocyte subset comprised two more or less equally large CD45RA<sup>+</sup> and CD45RO<sup>+</sup> subsets (Fig.4).

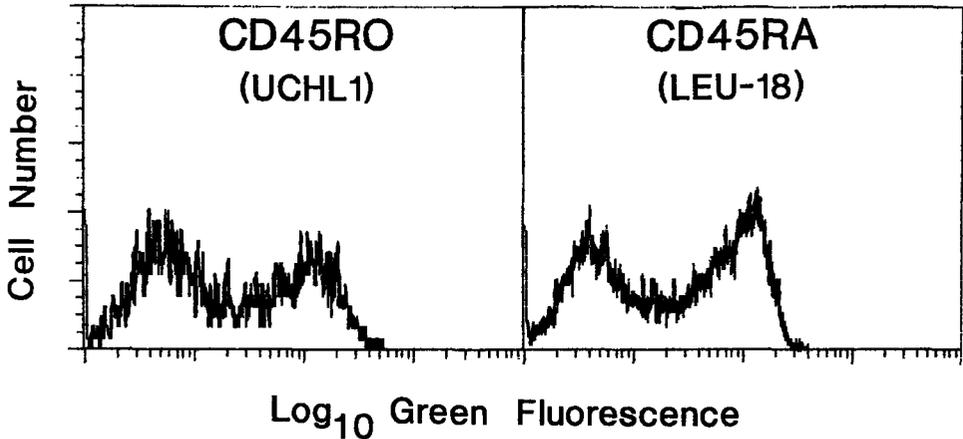


Fig.4. CD45RA and CD45RO expression on V $\delta$ 1 thymocytes.

Single cell suspensions of thymocytes were stained with  $\delta$ TCS-1, GAM/IgG1/PE and either UCHL-1/FITC or anti-Leu-18/FITC as described in figure 1. UCHL-1 and anti-Leu-18 histograms of the gated V $\delta$ 1 thymocytes were made and presented as described in figure 2.

***Transition of CD45RA to CD45RO phenotype by CD3<sup>-</sup>, CD16<sup>+</sup> NK cells following activation***

CD45-isoform expression by NK cells was analyzed after staining with a combination of CD16, CD45-isoform and/or CD3-specific mAb. Gated CD16<sup>+</sup> lymphocytes contained less than 5 percent CD3<sup>+</sup> T lymphocytes (data not shown). All CD16<sup>+</sup>, CD3<sup>-</sup> NK cells in peripheral blood had the CD45RA<sup>+</sup>, CD45RO<sup>-</sup> phenotype (Fig.5). Following activation of PBL with PHA, the percentage CD16<sup>+</sup>, CD3<sup>-</sup> NK cells rapidly declined as a result of massive T cell proliferation. In order to analyze CD45-isoform expression on in vitro activated NK cells, we therefore stimulated PBL with 1000 U/ml rIL-2. After 7 days, a fraction of CD16<sup>+</sup>, CD3<sup>-</sup> NK cells converted from the naive CD45RA to the primed CD45RO phenotype (Fig.5).

Following 7 day activation by irradiated Daudi cells and 25 U/ml rIL-2, all CD16+, CD3- NK cells converted to the CD45RO phenotype (Fig.5). Finally, like  $\alpha\beta$  and  $\gamma\delta$  T cell clones, also all CD16+, CD3- NK cell clones were CD45RA-, CD45RO+ (Table 1).

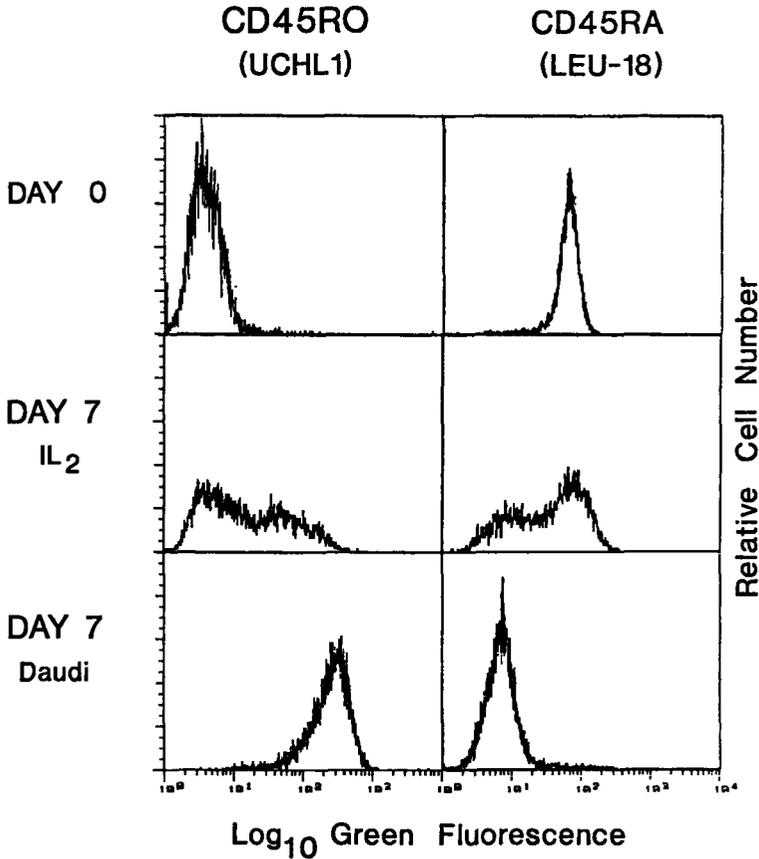


Fig.5. CD45RA and CD45RO expression of fresh and activated CD3-, CD16+ NK cells. PBL were stimulated with 1000 U/ml rIL-2 or with 25 Gy irradiated Daudi cells and 25 U/ml rIL-2 for 7 days. Fresh and activated PBL were stained with anti-Leu-11c/PE and either UHL-1/FITC or anti-Leu-18/FITC. In the anti-Leu-11c/PE, anti-Leu-4/FITC control sample (not shown) more than 95% of the CD16+ lymphocytes were CD3 negative. UHL-1 and anti-Leu-18 histograms of the gated CD16+, CD3- NK cells were made and presented as described in figure 2.

## DISCUSSION

The present study describes the expression of isoforms of CD45 by  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocyte subsets and NK cells prior to and after their activation. Our results confirm the recently reported differential expression of CD45RO on the two major  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocyte subsets in PBL [28,31]. Here, we report that, in peripheral blood, the expression of CD45RA and CD45RO on both subsets of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells is reciprocal. Moreover, fresh CD3<sup>-</sup>, CD16<sup>+</sup> NK cells in peripheral blood, like the V $\delta$ 1 T cell subset, are all CD45RA<sup>+</sup>, CD45RO<sup>-</sup>. In vitro activation of CD45RA<sup>+</sup> V $\delta$ 1 T lymphocytes and NK cells resulted in the acquisition of CD45RO expression and a gradual loss of CD45RA. These results, combined with the fact that all our V $\delta$ 1 and V $\delta$ 2 T cell and NK cell clones express CD45RO and lack CD45RA suggest that, like in  $\alpha\beta$  T cells, CD45-isoforms can identify naive and primed maturational stages of  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocytes and NK cells. Whether CD45RO identifies memory lymphocytes is debatable in view of the lack of immunological memory by TCR negative NK cells (see below).

The expression of CD45RO on the entire V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T lymphocyte subset in peripheral blood is difficult to reconcile with in vivo stimulation of these lymphocytes by an extensive repertoire of immunogenic antigens. Rather, it favors the activation by a single antigen or by a closely related family of antigens. The uniform CD45RA<sup>-</sup>, CD45RO<sup>+</sup> phenotype of V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T lymphocytes in peripheral blood can not be explained by clonal expansion of a few antigen-reactive V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T lymphocytes because human  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocytes in blood reportedly express extensive junctional diversity at the Variable-Diversity-Joining (V-D-J) region of functionally rearranged TCR- $\delta$  genes [32]. In analogy to subsets of  $\alpha\beta$  T cells, which share a particular V $\beta$  region and which can be activated by superantigens [33], V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T lymphocytes in peripheral blood may be in vivo activated by a superantigen [34]. If this hypothesis is correct it would imply that this superantigen is ubiquitous in man. Attractive candidates for such superantigens are autologous and mycobacterial heat shock proteins which indeed are ubiquitous in man and mice and against which human and mouse T lymphocytes can respond [35,36]. The V $\delta$ 1 T lymphocytes in peripheral blood have the naive immunophenotype and consequently these cells have not been activated in vivo or alternatively, once activated, may not recirculate in peripheral blood.

Most human cortical thymocytes express CD45RO and lack CD45RA [37]. It is believed that these CD45RA<sup>-</sup>, CD45RO<sup>+</sup> thymocytes are committed to intrathymic death because the generative potential is found almost exclusively in the CD45RA<sup>+</sup>, CD45RO<sup>-</sup> thymocyte subset [38]. This probably also holds true for  $\gamma\delta$  thymocytes since self-reactive  $\gamma\delta$  T cells are eliminated in the thymus [39]. Our observation that V $\delta$ 1 thymocytes could be divided in

a CD45RA<sup>+</sup>, CD45RO<sup>-</sup> and a more or less equally large CD45RA<sup>-</sup>, CD45RO<sup>+</sup> subset is consistent with the concept that V $\delta$ 1 T cells in the periphery descend from thymic precursors and that V $\delta$ 1, CD45RO<sup>+</sup> thymocytes are destined to die in the thymus.

Circulating CD3<sup>-</sup>, CD16<sup>+</sup> NK cells uniformly express CD45RA and lack CD45RO expression, in accordance to previous findings based on a CD3<sup>-</sup>, CD4<sup>-</sup>, CD8<sup>-</sup> [40] or a CD56<sup>+</sup> (anti-Leu-19) [4] phenotype of NK cells. The naive phenotype of circulating NK cells appears to contrast their ability to spontaneously lyse NK-susceptible target cells. However, activation of NK cells with a high dose IL-2 results not only in the acquisition of CD45RO expression but also in the acquisition of LAK activity [41]. Thus, like  $\alpha\beta$  T lymphocytes, primed CD45RO<sup>+</sup> NK cells are functionally hyperreactive compared to naive CD45RA<sup>+</sup> NK cells. The absence of primed NK cells in peripheral blood of healthy individuals suggests that *in vivo* NK cells, once activated, do not recirculate, as suggested above for V $\delta$ 1 lymphocytes. The maturational stage identified by CD45RO expression has been termed "memory" [5,8-10] and "primed" [12]. The fact that CD45-isoforms identify different maturational stages of NK cells argues against the term "memory", because NK cells lack a TCR and thus by definition do not possess classic immunological memory. We therefore favour the terminology "primed" for CD45RO<sup>+</sup> lymphocytes.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This work was supported by the Dutch Cancer Society "Koningin Wilhelmina Fonds", grants RRTI 85-13 and DDHK 89-09. We are very grateful to Prof. Dr. E. Bos (Academic Hospital Dijkzigt, Rotterdam, The Netherlands) for providing us with thymus tissue and to Drs. L. Moretta (University of Genova, Italy) and R. Kurrle (Behringwerke A.G., Marburg, FRG) for kindly providing mAb BB3 and BMA031 respectively. We thank Ronald Bontrop, Bernard de Geus and Lex Nagelkerken for fruitful discussions and helpful comments on the manuscript.

#### REFERENCES

1. Dalchau, R., Kirkley, J. and Fabre, J.W. 1980. Monoclonal antibody to a human leucocyte-specific membrane glycoprotein probably homologous to the leucocyte-common (L-C) antigen of the rat. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 1980. 10:737.
2. Cebrian, M., Carrera, A.C., De Landazuri, M.O., Acevedo, A., Bernabeu, C. and Sanchez-Madrid, F. 1987. Three different antigen specificities within the leucocyte common antigen or T200 complex: a biochemical, cell distribution, and functional comparative study. In McMichael, A.J. et al. (eds) *Typing III*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, p.823.

3. Pulido, R. and Sanchez-Madrid, F. 1989. Biochemical nature and topographic localization of epitopes defining four distinct CD45 antigen specificities. *J. Immunol.* 143:1930.
4. Smith, S., Brouwn, M.H., Rowe, D., Callard, R.E. and Beverly, P.C.L. 1986. Functional subsets of human helper-inducer cells defined by a new monoclonal antibody, UCHL1. *Immunology.* 58:63.
5. Sanders, M.E., Makgoba, M.W., Sharrow, S.O., Stephany, D., Springer, T.A., Young, H.A. and Shaw, S. 1988. Human memory T lymphocytes express increased levels of three cell adhesion molecules (LFA-3, CD2 and LFA-1) and three other molecules (UCHL1, CDw29 and Pgp-1) and have enhanced IFN- $\gamma$  production. *J. Immunol.* 140:1401.
6. Terry, L., Pickford, A., and Beverly, P.C.L. 1987. Phenotypic heterogeneity of the CD4+ and CD8+ subsets. In McMichael, A.J. et al. (Eds.) *Leukocyte Typing III*, Oxford University Press, Oxford. p.225.
7. Rudd, C.E., Morimoto, C., Wong, L.L. and Schlossman, S.F. 1987. The subdivision of the T4 (CD4) subset on the basis of the differential expression of L-C/T200 antigens. *J. Exp. Med.* 166:1758.
8. Merckenschlager, M., Terry, L., Edward, R. and Beverly, P.C.L. 1988. Limiting dilution analysis of proliferative responses in human lymphocyte populations defined by the monoclonal antibody UCHL1: implications for differential CD45 expression in T cell memory formation. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 18:1653.
9. Merckenschlager, M. and Beverly, P.C.L. 1989. Evidence for differential expression of CD45 isoforms by precursors for memory dependent and independent cytotoxic responses: human CD8 memory CTLp selectively express CD45RO (UCHL1). *Int. Immunol.* 1:450.
10. Byrne, J.A., Butler, J.L. and Cooper, M.D. 1988. Differential activation requirements for virgin and memory T cells. *J. Immunol.* 141:3249.
11. Horgan, K., Van Seventer, G.A., Shimizu, Y. and Shaw, S. 1990. Hyporesponsiveness of "naive" (CD45RA+) human T cells to multiple receptor-mediated stimuli but augmentation of responses by co-stimuli. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 20:1111.
12. Akbar, A.N., Terry, L., Timms, A., Beverly, P.C.L. and Janossy, G. 1988. Loss of CD45R and gain of UCHL1 reactivity is a feature of primed T cells. *J. Immunol.* 140:2171.
13. Borst, J., Van de Griend, R.J., Van Oostveen, J., Ang, S-L., Melief, C., Seidman, J.G. and Bolhuis, R.L.H. 1987. A T cell receptor  $\gamma$ /CD3 complex found on cloned functional lymphocytes. *Nature* 325:683.
14. Brenner, M. B., McLean, J., Scheft, H., Riberdy, J., Ang, S-L., Seidman, J.G., Devlin, P. and Krangel, M.S. 1987. Two forms of the T cell receptor gamma protein found on peripheral blood cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Nature* 325:689.

15. Groh, V., Porcelli, S., Fabbi, M., Lanier, L.L., Picker, L.J., Anderson, T., Warnke, R.A., Bhan, A.K., Strominger, J.L. and Brenner, M.B. 1989. Human lymphocytes bearing T cell receptor  $\gamma/\delta$  are phenotypically diverse and evenly distributed throughout the lymphoid system. *J. Exp. Med.* 169:1277.
16. Sturm, E., Braakman, E., Bontrop, R.E., Chuchana, P., Van de Griend, R.J., Koning, F., Lefranc, M-P and Bolhuis, R.L.H. 1989. Coordinated V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  gene-segment rearrangements in human T cell receptor  $\gamma/\delta^+$  lymphocytes. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 19:1261.
17. Triebel, F., Faure, F., Mami-Chouiab, F., Jitsukawa, S., Griscelli, A., Genevee, C., Roman-Roman, S., and Hercend, T. 1988. A novel V $\delta$  gene expressed predominantly in the Ti  $\gamma$ A fraction of  $\gamma/\delta^+$  peripheral lymphocytes. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 18:2021.
18. Trinchieri, G. Biology of natural killer cells. 1990. *Adv. Immunol.* 47:187.
19. Lanier, L.L., Cwirla, A. and Phillips, J.H. 1986. Genomic organization of T cell  $\gamma$  genes in human peripheral blood natural killer cells. *J. Immunol.* 137: 3375.
20. Biassoni, T. Ferrini, S., Prigione, I., Moretta, A. and Long, E.O. 1988. CD3-negative lymphokine-activated cytotoxic cells express the CD3 $\epsilon$  gene. *J. Immunol.* 140: 1685.
21. Van de Griend, R.J., Giphart, M.J., Van Krimpen, B.A. and Bolhuis, R.L.H. 1984. Human T cell clones exerting multiple cytolytic activities show heterogeneity in susceptibility to inhibition by monoclonal antibodies. *J. Immunol.* 133:1222.
22. Sturm, E., Braakman E., Fisch, P., Vreugdenhil, R.J., Sondel, P. and Bolhuis, R.L.H. 1990. Human V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 T cell antigen receptor- $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes show specificity to Daudi Burkitt's lymphoma cells. *J. Immunol.* 145: 3202.
23. Van de Griend, R.J., Ronteltap, C.P.M., Gravekamp, C., Monnikendam, D., and Bolhuis R.L.H. 1986. Interferon  $\beta$  and recombinant interleukin-2 can both enhance but by different pathways, the non specific potential of T3- natural killer cell derived clones rather than that of T3+ clones. *J. Immunol.* 136:1700.
24. Lanier, L.L., Ruitenber, J.J., Allison, J.P., and Weiss, A. 1987. Biochemical and flow cytometric analysis of CD3 and Ti expression on normal and malignant T-cells. In McMichael, A.J. et al (Eds). *Leucocyte typing III*, Oxford University Press, Oxford p.175.
25. Borst, J., Van Dongen, J.J.M., Bolhuis, R.L.H., Peters, P.J., Hafler, D.A., De Vries, E. and Van de Griend, R.J. 1988. Distinct molecular forms of the T cell receptor  $\gamma\delta$  detected on viable cells by a monoclonal antibody. *J. Exp. Med.* 167:1625.
26. Ciccone, E., Ferinni, A., Bottino, G., Viale, O., Prigione, I., Pantaleo, G., Tambusi, G., Moretta, A. and Moretta, L. 1988. A monoclonal antibody specific for a common determinant of the human T cell receptor  $\gamma$  directly activates CD3+ WT31- lymphocytes to express their functional program. *J. Exp. Med.* 168:1.
27. Wu, Y-J., Tian, W.T., Snider, R.M., Ritterhaus, C., Rogers, P., LaManna, L. and Ip, S.H. 1988. Signal transduction of  $\gamma/\delta$  T cell antigen receptor with a novel mitogenic anti- $\delta$  antibody. *J. Immunol.* 141:1476.

28. Parker, C.M., Groh, V., Band, H., Porcelli, S.A., Morita, C., Fabbi, M., Glass, D., Strominger, J.L. Brenner, M.B. 1990. Evidence for extrathymic changes in T cell receptor  $\gamma\delta$  repertoire. *J. Exp. Med.* 171: 1597.
29. Paliard, X., Yssel, H., Blanchard, D., Waitz, J.A., De Vries, J.E. and Spits, H. 1989. Antigen specific and MHC nonrestricted cytotoxicity of T cell receptor  $\alpha\beta^+$  and  $\gamma\delta^+$  human T cell clones isolated in IL-4. *J. Immunol.* 143:452.
30. Lanier, L.L., Ruitenberg, J., Bolhuis, R.L.H., Borst, J., Philips, J.H. and Testi, R. 1988. Structural and serological heterogeneity of  $\gamma\delta$  T cell antigen receptor expression in thymus and peripheral blood. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 18:1985.
31. Miyawaki, T., Kasahara, Y., Taga, K., Yachie, A. and Taniguchi, N. 1990. Differential expression of CD45RO (UCHL1) and its functional relevance in two subpopulations of circulating TCR- $\gamma\delta$  + lymphocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 171:1833.
32. Hata, S., Clabby, M., Devlin, P., Spits, H., De Vries, J.E. and Krangel, M.S. 1989. Diversity and organization of human T cell receptor  $\delta$  variable gene segments. *J. Exp. Med.* 169:41.
33. Marrack, P., and Kappler, J. 1988. The T cell receptor repertoire for antigen and MHC. *Immunol. Today.* 9:308.
34. Bolhuis, R.L.H., Sturm, E., Fisch, P., Sondel, P.M. and Braakman, E. 1990. Human  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocyte subsets: Activation by superantigens ? *Res. Immunol.* 7:658.
35. Haregewoin, A., Soman, G., Hom, R. and Finberg, R.W. 1989. Human  $\gamma\delta^+$  T cells respond to mycobacterial heat-shock protein. *Nature* 340:309.
36. Born, W., Happ, M.P., Dallas, A., Reardon, C., Kubo, R., Shinnick, T., Brennan, P. and O' Brien, R.L. 1990. Recognition of heat shock proteins and  $\gamma\delta$  cell function. *Immunol. Today* 11:40.
37. Gullitzer, R. and Pilarski, L.M. 1990. In situ localization of CD45 isoforms in the human thymus indicates a medullary location for the thymic generative lineage. *J. Immunol.* 144:66.
38. Egerton, M., Pruski, E. and Pilarski, L.M. 1990. Cell generation within human thymic subsets defined by selective expression of CD45 isoforms. *Human Immunol.* 27:333.
39. Dent, A.L., Matis, L.A., Hooshmand, F., Widacki, S.M., Bluestone, J.A. and Hedrick, S.M. 1990. Self-reactive  $\gamma\delta$  T cells are eliminated in the thymus. *Nature* 343: 714.
40. Richards, S.J., Jones, R.A., Roberts, B.E., Patel, D. and Schott, C.S. 1990. Relationship between 2H4 (CD45RA) and UCHL1 (CD45RO) expression by normal blood CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>-</sup>, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>dim+</sup>, CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>-</sup> and CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>-</sup> lymphocytes. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 81:149.
41. Hersey, P. and Bolhuis, R.L.H. 1987. Non-specific MHC-unrestricted killer cells and their receptors. *Immunol.Today* 7/8:233.

## **CHAPTER VI**

### **COMPARISON OF T-CELL-RECEPTOR GAMMA/DELTA GENE-SEGMENT REARRANGEMENTS IN HUMANS AND CHIMPANZEES**

Els Sturm<sup>1</sup>, Ronald E. Bontrop<sup>2</sup>, Rea J. Vreugdenhil<sup>1</sup>, Nel Otting #, and  
Reinder L. H. Bolhuis<sup>1,3</sup>

1. Dept. of Immunology, Dr. Daniel den Hoed Cancer Center, Rotterdam, The Netherlands.
2. ITRI/TNO, Primate Center, Rijswijk, The Netherlands.
3. ITRI/TNO, Rijswijk, The Netherlands.

*Submitted*

## SUMMARY

In analogy to human peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBL), the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte population in chimpanzee PBL represents only a minor subset (3-8%) of T lymphocytes. In the periphery, the TCR $\gamma\delta$  population, in human as well as in chimpanzee, shows a restricted combinatorial receptor repertoire. The V $\delta$ 1 and V $\delta$ 2 gene products are expressed in a mutually exclusive fashion and in general the V $\delta$ 2 and V $\gamma$ 9 encoded proteins show a coordinated expression. Restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) analysis showed the conservation of the restriction sites which identify the V $\gamma$ 9 and V $\delta$ 2 rearrangements. The human TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 gene has two alleles, TCR-V $\gamma$ 9A1 and TCR-V $\gamma$ 9A2 which differ at position 42 in a Threonine (Thr) or Lysine (Lys) residue respectively. Comparison of the human TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 alleles and deduced amino-acid sequence of the chimpanzee TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 gene revealed that the chimpanzee TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 gene contains two amino-acid substitutions when compared with the human TCR-V $\gamma$ 9A1 allele and three amino-acid substitutions when compared with the TCR-V $\gamma$ 9A2 allele. In man the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes show a specific proliferative and cytolytic response to Daudi Burkitt's lymphoma cells. The chimpanzee V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes appear to exert an identical immune reactivity and therefore, the amino-acid substitutions found in the V $\gamma$ 9 gene-segment do not affect recognition in a trans-species fashion.

## INTRODUCTION

Until recently, T lymphocytes were considered to express an unique form of T cell receptor (TCR), composed of a disulphide linked  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  protein. This TCR  $\alpha\beta$  complex recognizes antigen in the context of major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecules and is expressed by the majority of peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBL) (1,2). However, a minor subset of T lymphocytes were found to express a distinct type of TCR, composed of a  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  chain (3-5). Like the TCR $\alpha\beta$ , the TCR $\gamma\delta$  is non-covalently associated with the CD3 molecular complex. The TCR $\gamma\delta$  is either a disulphide or a non-disulphide linked receptor (6). TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes generally lack the expression of CD4 and CD8 and have a limited variable (V) gene repertoire. The human TCR $\gamma$  locus comprises of two constant (TCR-C $\gamma$ ), five joining (TCR-J $\gamma$ ) and fourteen variable gene segments (TCR-V $\gamma$ ) belonging to four different subgroups. The human TCR $\delta$  locus is embedded between the V $\alpha$  and J $\alpha$  gene segments. This locus comprises eight identified variable (TCR-V $\delta$ ), three joining (TCR-J $\delta$ ), two diversity (TCR-D $\delta$ ) and an unique constant gene-segment (TCR-C $\delta$ ) (7-10). In human peripheral blood, the major population of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes expresses the protein

products encoded by the V $\gamma$ 9 and the V $\delta$ 2 gene-segments, whereas a minor population uses the protein products encoded by the V $\delta$ 1 gene-segment (11-13). Although a number of investigators have tried to unravel the function of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes (14-16), it is still enigmatic which biological functions the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes exert. TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes have been studied in a wide variety of vertebrates: birds, ruminants, rodents and humans but never in non-human primates. Human and chimpanzee (*Pan troglodytes*) lineages separated about 5-7 million years ago, and are each others closest living relatives (17). This phylogenetic relationship provides the reason, why the chimpanzee represents such a suitable experimental model for a; the analysis of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  gene repertoire, which depends on the number of variable genes and their polymorphism and for b; the specificity of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte population.

To gain further insight into the biological significance of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  population, we investigated the evolutionary conservation of the TCR- $\gamma$  and TCR- $\delta$  gene rearrangements. To this end we performed phenotypic, biochemical, molecular biological and functional analyses, and demonstrate that the generation of the TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 and TCR-V $\delta$ 2 gene rearrangements and the specificity of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 encoded TCR $\gamma\delta$  receptor predates the divergence of chimpanzee and man.

## MATERIALS & METHODS

### *Cells*

Cloned TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes were generated from PBL obtained from different chimpanzees. Clones A8, A16, S17 and S28 were obtained directly after limiting dilution procedures. Clones GD26, GD19, GD7, SD1 and SD18 were obtained after stimulation with irradiated Daudi, Burkitt's lymphoma cells. Human PBL and TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones N-4 (V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2), AK 119 (V $\delta$ 1) were analyzed by Southern blotting whereas the human clones, 1012 (V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2) and ER25 (V $\delta$ 1) were analyzed by SDS-Page. All clones were cultured in RPMI 1640; 10% human serum; 4 mM L-glutamin; 100 IU/ml penicillin/ streptomycin; 1 ng/ml indomethacine; 1  $\mu$ g/ml leuco-agglutinin (Purified PHA, Pharmacia, Upssala, Sweden) and 25 U/ml rIL-2. Irradiated (25Gy) feeder cells were added weekly (18).

### *Monoclonal antibodies*

Five mAb reactive with the particular human TCR $\gamma\delta$  complexes were used; TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1 (19) and TCR $\delta$ 1 (20), both reactive with all human TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes, Ti $\gamma$ A, specific for the V $\gamma$ 9 encoded protein (21), BB3, specific for the V $\delta$ 2 encoded protein (22) and  $\delta$ TCS-1, specific for the V $\delta$ 1 encoded protein (23). Anti-CD3 (OKT3 hybridoma culture

supernatant), anti-CD4 (OKT4 hybridoma culture supernatant), anti-CD8 (B116.1) and anti-TCR $\alpha\beta$  (BMA031) mAb were used in immunofluorescence studies. Cell surface expression was analyzed by flow cytometry on a FACSScan (Becton & Dickinson, Mountain View, CA), after indirect labeling, using 1:40 dilution of fluorescein isothiocyanate conjugated (FITC goat anti-mouse Ig (GAMIG) (Nordic, Tilburg, The Netherlands). For the immunoprecipitation studies anti-CD3 mAb CLBT3/4.2a was used (24).

### ***Cytotoxicity assay***

Cytotoxic activity was measured in a standard three hour  $^{51}$ Cr release assay. Various numbers of effector cells were added to a fixed amount (n=2000) of  $^{51}$ Cr labeled target cells. After three hours of incubation at 37°C, the supernatants were harvested and counted in a gamma counter (25). The following human tumor cell lines were used as target cells in the cytotoxicity assays; K562, an erythromyeloid derived cell line and Daudi, a Burkitt lymphoma derived cell line.

### ***Radiolabeling and immunoprecipitation***

Approximately  $10 \times 10^6$  TCR $\gamma\delta$  cells were surface iodinated with  $^{125}$ Iodine (Amersham Corp. Buckinghamshire, UK) using the lactoperoxidase method and immunoprecipitation was performed according to ref. 11.

### ***Probes***

TCR-J $\gamma$ 1 probe PH60, a 700 bp HindIII-EcoRI fragment, isolated from M13H60 and containing the J $\gamma$ 1 fragment cloned in the PUC vector. This probe cross-hybridizes to the J $\gamma$ 2 containing fragment (9). TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 probe pV9PH, a 700 bp PstI-HindIII fragment from  $\lambda$ SHV7 containing TCRV $\gamma$ 9, cloned in PUC vector (10). TCR-J $\delta$ 1 probe, clone J $\delta$ S16, a 1.5 kb SacI fragment containing the 3' region of the J $\delta$ 1 segment, cloned in PUC vector (26). TCR-V $\delta$ 2 probe, clone PVDSP0.5, a 500 bp SmaI-PstI fragment, containing the germline TCR-V $\delta$ 2 subcloned in PUC (27).

### ***Southern blotting***

Genomic DNA obtained from chimpanzee and human PBL or cloned TCR  $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes, was digested with the restriction endonucleases EcoRI, HindIII, BamHI, KpnI and XbaI, size separated on a 0.8% agarose gel and transferred to Hybond N+ (Amersham, UK) nylon membranes. Filters were hybridized with the by random priming  $^{32}$ P- $\alpha$ dCTP radiolabeled probes according to a standardized Southern blot protocol (28,29). In brief, hybridization

(12h) was performed at 42 °C in a mixture containing 5x saline-sodiumphosphate-EDTA (SSPE; 0.75 M NaCl, 0.05 M Na<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 5 mM EDTA, pH 7.7), 50% formamide, 10% dextranulphate, 1 M NaCl and 1% SDS). Filters were washed, dried and exposed to KODAK X-AR-5 films.

### ***Polymerase chain reaction***

Genomic DNA (0.5µg) was heated to 95 °C for 10 min. and was amplified under paraffin in a 100 µl reactionmixture (0.5 mM of each deoxyribonucleosidetriphosphate, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris/HCl pH 8.4, 4 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.06 mg/ml BSA, 5 U Taq polymerase and 20 pmol of each oligonucleotide) (30) for 3 cycli of 1.5 min, followed by 35 cycli of 1 min. Each PCR cycle consisted of a denaturation step at 94 °C, an annealing step of 55 °C and an extension step at 74 °C. The extension step following the last cycle was for 10 min. Five µl of each reaction was analyzed by 2% agarose gel-electrophoresis. The remainder was extracted with phenol/chloroform/isoamyl alcohol (25:24:1) and was ethanol precipitated. Pelleted DNA was dissolved and digested using the endonucleases XbaI and Sall, and purified using low melting agarose electrophoresis. Fragments were then cloned into appropriate digested vectors prepared from M13tg130 and M13tg131 (31), and transformed in E.Coli XL1-blue bacteria. Nucleotide sequence analysis of single strand DNA was carried out by dideoxy chain termination procedures using the M13 vectors and T7 polymerase (Promega Corporation, Madison, WI) (32). The reported nucleotide sequence represents the consensus of at least three clones.

Oligonucleotides used for the PCR were:

V $\gamma$ 9; Sall : 5'CCGGTTCGACGCTGGCAGTCCTTGGGGCTCT.

XbaI : 5'TGCTCTAGAGGGATGGCTCAAAGTGC.

## **RESULTS**

### ***Chimpanzee TCR $\gamma$ $\delta$ lymphocytes lack reactivity with the 'pan' TCR $\gamma$ $\delta$ specific mAb TCR $\gamma$ $\delta$ -1***

Human TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  lymphocytes can be divided into two mutually exclusive subsets on the basis of their reactivity with anti-TCR $\gamma$  $\delta$  specific mAb (11-13). The major subset expresses the V $\gamma$ 9 encoded determinant as identified by mAb T $\gamma$ A (21) which, in general, is expressed in a coordinated fashion with the V $\delta$ 2 encoded determinant as identified by mAb BB3 (22).

The minor subset expresses a V $\delta$ 1 encoded determinant as identified by mAb  $\delta$ TCS-1 (23). All human TCR  $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes share the expression of epitopes recognized by the 'pan' TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAb, TCR $\delta$ -1 (20) and TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1 (19) respectively.

Cloned chimpanzee TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes (n=9) showed an identical mutually exclusive expression of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and the V $\delta$ 1 epitopes, as demonstrated by immunophenotypic analysis (Table I) suggesting their conservation during phylogeny. The reactivity of both TCR-V $\delta$ 1 and TCR-V $\delta$ 2 gene product specific mAb suggests that the chimpanzee TCR- $\delta$  locus comprises at least two V gene-segments. All chimpanzee TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes analyzed expressed the CD3 molecular complex. The CD8 antigen appeared to be differentially expressed by cloned TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes whereas the CD4 antigen was not expressed (Table I). Chimpanzee peripheral blood TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes lacked reactivity with the 'pan' TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAb TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1, which identifies all human TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes (19). Therefore the expression of the epitope recognized by this specific antibody seems to be unique for human TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes.

Table I. Immunophenotype of cloned chimpanzee TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes

Clone	anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$ mAb							
	CD3	CD4	CD8	TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1	TCR $\delta$ 1	Ti $\gamma$ A (V $\gamma$ 9)	BB3 (V $\delta$ 2)	$\delta$ TCS-1 (V $\delta$ 1)
GD7	+	-	+/-	-	+	+	+	-
GD26	+	-	+	-	+	+	+	-
SD1	+	-	+/-	-	+	+	+	-
SD18	+	-	-	-	+	+	+	-
A8	+	nt	nt	-	+	-	-	+
A16	+	nt	nt	-	+	-	-	+
S17	+	nt	nt	-	+	-	-	+

Table I. Binding of the mAb was determined by immunofluorescence. T cell clones were incubated with OKT3 or OKT4 hybridoma culture supernatant, B116.1, 10  $\mu$ g/ml, TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1 hybridoma culture supernatant, TCR $\delta$ 1 1/100 dilution of ascites, Ti $\gamma$ A 1/500 dilution of ascites, BB3, 1/1000 dilution of ascites and  $\delta$ TCS-1, 3.75  $\mu$ g/ml followed by incubation with FITC conjugated GAM-Ig. nt= not tested

### ***Similar protein forms of the TCR $\gamma\delta$ receptor complex expressed by human and chimpanzee TCR $\gamma\delta$ lymphocytes***

To assess the protein forms of the chimpanzee TCR  $\gamma\delta$  receptor complex, and to reveal the lack of reactivity with the TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1 mAb, SDS-Page analysis was performed under, both, reducing and non-reducing conditions. Radiolabeled immunocomplexes were immunoprecipitated from digitonin cell lysates by an anti-CD3 mAb, or from NP40 cell lysates by an anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAb. Under non-reducing conditions using anti-CD3 mAb and digitonin cell lysates, obtained from V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 chimpanzee clones (GD26 and SD18), a disulphide linked protein of approximately 75-80 kD was immunoprecipitated (Fig.1 lanes A and B), whereas from V $\delta$ 1 clones, A8 and S17, (lanes C, D) a non-disulphide linked protein structure with a 55kD TCR- $\gamma$  and 37 kD TCR- $\delta$  chain was precipitated. In human the 55kD TCR- $\gamma$  protein is a result of rearrangement of the TCR-C $\gamma$ 2 gene-element with a triplication of exon-2. Lanes E and F contain disulphide (80kD) and non-disulphide linked (41kD TCR- $\gamma$  and 40 kD TCR- $\delta$  protein) human TCR $\gamma\delta$  proteins immunoprecipitated from a human V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and V $\delta$ 1 clone, respectively (SDS-Page analysis under reducing conditions, not shown). In human the disulphide linked TCR $\gamma\delta$  receptors are a result of a TCR-C $\gamma$ 1 rearrangement.

The anti-CD3 mAb mediated precipitations show that the chimpanzee TCR $\gamma\delta$  proteins, disulphide or non-disulphide linked forms, are non-covalently associated with the CD3 complex. The anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAb, TCR $\delta$ 1 (lanes G-I) precipitated a non-disulphide linked receptor (55kD TCR- $\gamma$  and 37 kD TCR- $\delta$  protein) from NP40 cell lysates of chimpanzee V $\delta$ 1 clones A8, S17 and a 41 TCR- $\gamma$  protein from the human V $\delta$ 1 clone, ER25, the TCR- $\delta$  protein is not detected. as found for man, the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 encoded receptor is expressed in a 75-80 kD disulphide linked form, and the V $\delta$ 1 encoded receptor in a non-disulphide linked form. It is concluded that not only the epitopes recognized by the anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAb (Ti  $\gamma$ A, BB3,  $\delta$ TCS-1 and TCR $\delta$ 1) are conserved during phylogeny, but also the cysteine residues responsible for the disulphide binding of the TCR $\gamma$  and TCR $\delta$  polypeptides

### ***TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 and V $\delta$ 2 gene rearrangements are identical between human and chimpanzee***

Because the TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 and TCR-V $\delta$ 2 genes and products are preferentially expressed in PBL TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes of both, man and chimpanzee, it was of interest to study the genomic organization using the available human probes to detect chimpanzee TCR-V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  gene rearrangements. Rearrangements in the TCR $\gamma$  chain are detectable by the combined use of EcoRI, HindIII and BamHI digests and the PH60 probe which hybridizes with all V $\gamma$  rearrangements involving J $\gamma$ 1 and J $\gamma$ 2 (9,10). KpnI digests show rearrangements to J $\gamma$ P,

J $\gamma$ P1 or J $\gamma$ P2 (33). The V $\gamma$  rearrangements of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clone GD26, representing the major subset of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes, are shown in Fig.2. Assignments of the TCR $\gamma$  rearrangements to given V $\gamma$  and J $\gamma$  segments on basis of relative mass markers detected in Southern blot analysis is according to ref. 10.

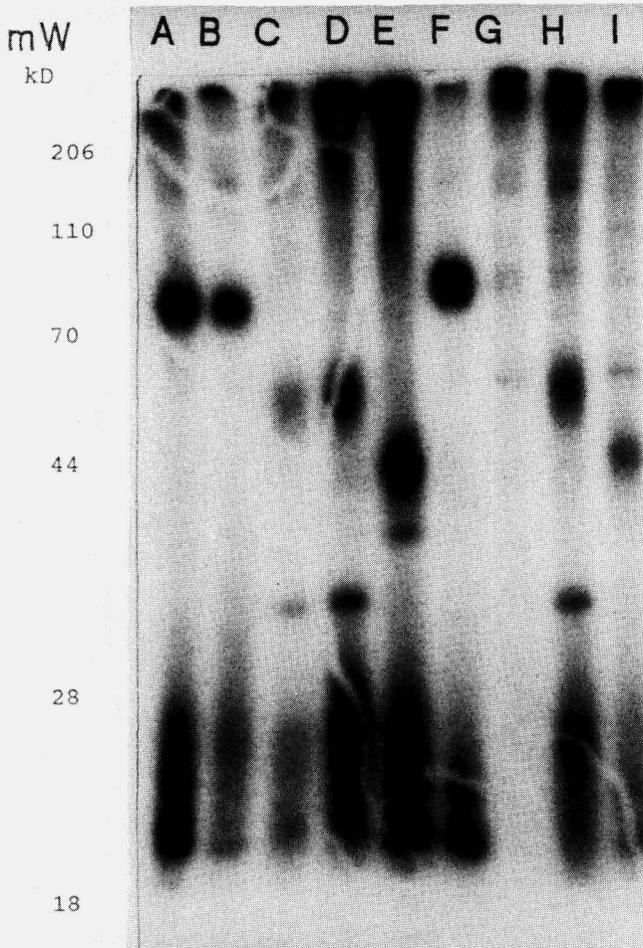


Figure 1: SDS-Page analysis of surface molecules immunoprecipitated under non-reducing conditions from chimpanzee and human TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones. Ten x 10<sup>6</sup> cells were surface iodinated, fifty percent of the cells were lysed in buffer containing 1% digitonin and the remaining cells were lysed in buffer containing 1% NP40. Digitonin cell lysates were precipitated with anti-CD3 mAb CLB-T3/4.2a (lanes A-F), whereas NP40 lysates were precipitated with the anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAb; TCR $\delta$ 1 (lanes G-I). Lanes A and B, GD26 and SD18 chimpanzee V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones, lanes C, D, G and H, A8 and S17 chimpanzee V $\delta$ 1 TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones, lane F the human V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clone 1012 and in lanes E and I the human V $\delta$ 1 clone ER25.

The EcoRI digest (E), showed a 3.2 kb signal corresponding to the J $\gamma$ 2 germline fragment and a 2.4 kb hybridizing signal probably the J $\gamma$ 1 germline fragment. The human J $\gamma$ 1 germline segment is a 1.5 kb fragment. The HindIII digest (H) showed a 5.1 kb germline J $\gamma$ 2 and a 2.1 kb germline J $\gamma$ 1 fragment. The BamHI (B) digest showed two hybridizing signals, a 16 kb germline J $\gamma$ 2 and a 22 kb germline J $\gamma$ 1 gene segment (10). The KpnI (K) digest showed a 16 kb J $\gamma$ P2 germline fragment, a 14 kb J $\gamma$ P1 germline fragment and the 12 kb fragment corresponding to the V $\gamma$ 9J $\gamma$ P rearrangement (33). These results show that the chimpanzee GD26 clone indeed has the V $\gamma$ 9-J $\gamma$ P rearrangement on one allele. As shown in Fig.2, this V $\gamma$ 9-J $\gamma$ P rearrangement was confirmed by the 1.9 kb EcoRI, 2.0 kb HindIII, 19 kb BamHI and 12 kb KpnI hybridizing signals to the TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 specific probe pV9PH.

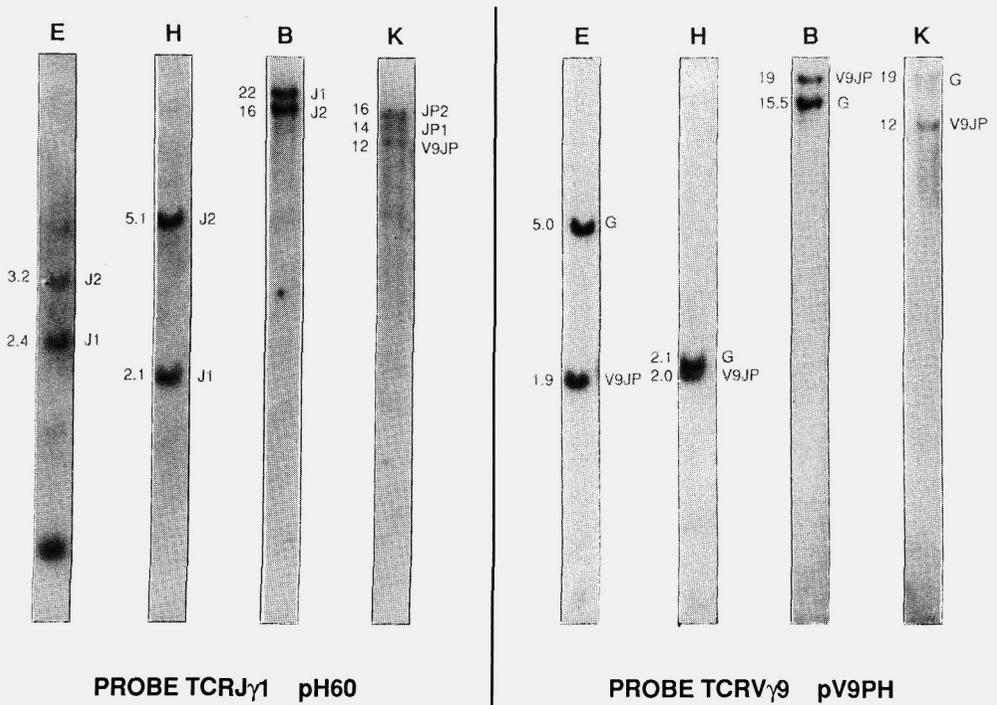


Figure 2. Southern hybridization to the TCR $\gamma$  probe PH60 and the TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 probe pV9PH. DNA of chimpanzee TCR $\gamma$  clone GD26 was digested with the endonucleases EcoRI (E), HindIII (H), BamHI (B) and KpnI (K). Assignments to given V $\gamma$  and J $\gamma$  segments is according to ref. 9 and 10. The relative mass markers are given in kb.

Other chimpanzee clones with the T $\gamma$ A-BB3 phenotype showed identical hybridizing fragments which identify the V $\gamma$ 9 rearrangement. These results indicate that not only the V $\gamma$ 9 gene product but also the V $\gamma$ 9 gene configuration and identifying restriction sites are identical between human and chimpanzee

Table II. Restriction fragment sizes of the TCR-V $\delta$  and TCR-J $\delta$  genes using the V $\delta$ 2 and J $\delta$ 1 specific probes

Clone	<u>ECORI</u>	<u>HINDIII</u>	<u>XBAI</u>	Rearrangement
SD18 (chimp)	5.5*	6.0	4.0	V $\delta$ 2-J $\delta$ 1
GD26 (chimp)	5.5	6.0	4.0	V $\delta$ 2-J $\delta$ 1
1012 (human)	5.5	6.0	4.0	V $\delta$ 2-J $\delta$ 1
N-4 (human)	5.5	6.0	4.0	V $\delta$ 2-J $\delta$ 1

Table II. The TCRJ $\delta$ 1 probe (J $\delta$ S16) (26) detects all rearrangements to J $\delta$ 1, whereas the V $\delta$ 2 specific probe (pVDSP0.5) (27) only detects rearrangements to the corresponding V $\delta$  gene.

\* the size of restriction fragments is given in kb.

The J $\delta$  and V $\delta$  rearrangements of BB3+ TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones were studied using the J $\delta$ 1 (J $\delta$ S16)(26) and V $\delta$ 2 (pDVSP0.5)(27) probes. As shown in Table II, chimpanzee TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones GD26 and SD18 displayed a 5.5 kb EcoRI, a 6.0 kb HindIII and a 4.0 kb XbaI fragment, as detected by both the V $\delta$ 2 and J $\delta$ 1 probes, demonstrating a V $\delta$ 2-J $\delta$ 1 rearrangement. The restriction fragment lengths of the hybridizing signals found for the chimpanzee rearrangements are identical to those found for human (11). Therefore, as for the V $\gamma$ 9 gene, the V $\delta$ 2 gene rearrangement and some of its restriction sites predates the divergence of human and chimpanzee lineages. The data confirm that the T $\gamma$ A and BB3 mAb also identify the V $\gamma$ 9 and V $\delta$ 2 rearrangements in chimpanzee. Southern blot analysis can not discriminate between functional or non-functional rearrangements. The correlation between the reactivity of human V $\gamma$  or V $\delta$  gene-segment specific mAb with the corresponding rearrangements can be used to determine functional rearrangements not only in human, but as shown in this study, also in chimpanzee TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes.

***Nucleotide sequence of the chimpanzee TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 gene***

The human TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 gene has two allelic forms; TCR-V $\gamma$ 9A1 and TCR-V $\gamma$ 9A2, which have different amino-acid residues at position 42. The TCR-V $\gamma$ 9A1 allele has a Threonine residue whereas the TCR-V $\gamma$ 9A2 has a Lysine residue at that position (10). To further extend the similarity between human and chimpanzee genes as detected by Southern blot analysis, we sequenced the chimpanzee germline TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 gene after PCR amplification.

Figure 3a: Sequence comparison of the human and chimpanzee TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 genes

V

```

Hu V $\gamma$ 9 : 0 TCA ACG CTG GCA GTC CTT GGG GCT CTG TGT GTA TAT 36
Ch V $\gamma$ 9 :      -----
          37 GGT GCA GGT CAC CTA GAG CAA CCT CAA ATT TCC AGT 72
          -----
          73 ACT AAA ACG CTG TCA AAA ACA GCC CGC CTG GAA TGT 108
          -----
          109 GTG GTG TCT GGA ATA ACA ATT TCT GCA ACA TCT GTA 144
          -----
          145 TAT TGG TAT CGA GAG AGA CCT CGT GAA GTC ATA CAG 180
          -----
          181 TTC CTG GTG TCC ATT TCA TAT GAC GGC ACT GTC AGA 216
          -----
          217 AAG GAA TCC GGC ATT CCG TCA GGC AAA TTT GAG GTG 252
          -----
          253 GAT AGG ATA CCT GAA ACG TCT ACA TCC ACT CTC ACC 288
          -----
          289 ATT CAC AAT GTA GAG AAA CAG GAC ATA GCT ACC TAC 324
          -----
          325 TAC TGT GCC TTG TGG GAG GTG CAC AGC AGC AGA CAG 360
          -----
          361 TTT GAG CCA TCC
          -----
    
```

Figure 3a. Nucleotide sequence comparison of the human and chimpanzee TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 gene. Underlined is the conserved heptamer sequence. The onset of the V region is marked by V.



Comparative analysis revealed that the cysteine residue at position 110, which is probably involved in the intrachain disulphide bond (35), is conserved. The chimpanzee TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 gene showed four nucleotide substitutions when compared to the human TCR-V $\gamma$ 9A1 allele. At position 121 an adenine has been substituted for a guanine resulting in an amino-acid change of isoleucine to valine (position 41). At position 226 a guanine has been substituted for an adenine, resulting in an amino-acid substitution of glycine to serine (position 76). These amino-acid altering substitutions are non-synonymous. At positions 159 and 234 a guanine has been substituted for an adenine not resulting in an amino-acid change. These are so-called silent substitutions. The identified chimpanzee TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 sequence resembles the human TCR-V $\gamma$ 9A1 allele in a Threonine residue at position 42.

***The immune reactivity of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes to Daudi Burkitt's lymphoma cells is conserved during phylogeny***

Human V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes show immune specificity to Daudi Burkitt's lymphoma cells, which is related to the expression of a groEL homolog, HSP58 (36). To investigate whether this specificity is conserved during the phylogeny of great ape and homonoids, we cultured unfractionated PBL from different individual chimpanzees in the presence of various irradiated human B-LCL as described (16).

As shown in Fig. 4. stimulation with human Daudi cells, but not with other lines of human EBV transformed B-LCL (APD/BSM), resulted in the selective outgrowth of chimpanzee TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes. This selective TCR $\gamma\delta$  proliferation, as for human, was confined to the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes (data not shown). The data indicate that both chimpanzee and human V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes may recognize identical antigenic structures expressed by Daudi cells. Proliferation inhibition studies using the polyclonal antiserum directed against HSP58 may provide evidence for this notion.

Human TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes mediate MHC unrestricted cytotoxicity when activated in vitro (3,19). Using two human tumor target cell lines of distinct histologic origin, we found that all chimpanzee clones (Table III) exert MHC unrestricted lysis of the K562 cell line. The chimpanzee V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 clones specifically lysed Daudi cells, whereas none of the V $\delta$ 1 clones could (16,36). These results conclusively demonstrate that the specificity of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes is identical between the non-human and human primate species demonstrating an interspecies maintenance of this specificity.

Figure 4: Daudi cells specifically stimulate proliferation of chimpanzee TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes

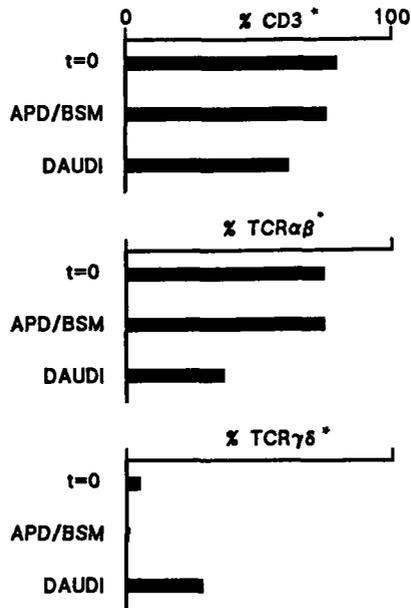


Figure 4. PBL were isolated and directly stained (t=0) with anti-CD3, anti-TCR  $\alpha\beta$  and anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAb followed by incubation with FITC conjugated GAM-Ig. These PBL were cultured for a seven day period with irradiated Daudi, Burkitt's lymphoma cells or a mixture of APD/BSM (EBV-BLCL) feeder cells, after which the lymphocytes were stained with identical mAb as used at t=0.  
 \* % CD3, TCR $\alpha\beta$  and TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in total lymphocyte yield.

Table III. Cytotoxic activity of chimpanzee TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones

Effector	target cell lines	
	K562	Daudi
SD18 (V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2)	66*	57
GD26 (V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2)	65	71
SD21 (V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2)	61	53
A8 (V $\delta$ 1)	48	0
A16 (V $\delta$ 1)	41	0

Table III. \* data presented as percentage <sup>51</sup>Cr release in a standard 3h assay as described (25). Effector/target ratio 10:1

## DISCUSSION

The dichotomy of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes into the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and V $\delta$ 1 subsets and the functional features of these cells (11-13), raises the question how the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte population has developed through evolution. The species most closely related to humans are the African anthropoid apes, which comprises the chimpanzee and gorilla. Human and chimpanzee lineages have separated 5-7 million years ago. Therefore the analysis of chimpanzee TCR $\gamma\delta$  polymorphism and receptor specificity may provide information for its immunological importance and for the evolutionary significance of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  population in human and non-human primates. This study shows that the identifying restriction sites for particular TCR- $\gamma\delta$  gene-segment rearrangements are identical between human and chimpanzee. It is also shown that the chimpanzee TCR- $\delta$  locus comprises at least two TCR-V gene-segments, TCR-V $\delta$ 1 and TCR-V $\delta$ 2 as identified by the human TCR-V $\delta$ 1 and V $\delta$ 2 specific mAbs. The TCR- $\gamma$  locus comprises at least one V gene-element, TCR-V $\gamma$ 9, identified by the human TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 specific mAb and probably two TCR-C $\gamma$  gene-elements. These different TCR-C $\gamma$  elements could, like in human, encode for either a disulphide linked or a non-disulphide linked TCR $\gamma\delta$  heterodimer. The diversity of both TCR $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  polypeptides was analyzed at the cell surface of chimpanzee TCR $\gamma\delta$  clones. The immunofluorescence analysis revealed a coordinated expression of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 epitopes which were mutually exclusive expressed to the V $\delta$ 1 epitope. This dichotomy in the TCR $\gamma\delta$  population was earlier reported for the human TCR $\gamma\delta$  population (11-13). Four out of five anti-human TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAb also reacted with the relevant chimpanzee TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte subsets. MAb TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1 reacts with all human TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes (19). The epitope recognized by this mAb has not as yet been defined. Remarkably, the TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1 mAb did not react with the chimpanzee TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes. Therefore, the TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1 mAb, may specifically recognize a human determinant. Given the resemblance of the chimpanzee and human TCR $\gamma\delta$  protein complexes, it may well be that the TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1 mAb recognizes an unique conformational epitope created by the quarternary structure of the human TCR $\gamma\delta$  complex.

The data showed that the immune reactivities of chimpanzee V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes are identical to those reported for human V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes (16,36). This by chimpanzee and man species mismatched expression of antigenic determinants, which are effectively recognized by V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes of both species, indicates that an identical antigen is recognized. Similar observations have been made for the species mismatched presentation of PPD (purified protein derivate), restricted by MHC class II molecules (37). Daudi cells, reportedly express determinants homologous to the groEL heat shock family (HSP58) (36). These HSP are homologous to mycobacterial antigens, and thought to be widely expressed

between species. They show a conserved nature and are expressed by 'stressed' cells (38). It has been shown that TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes recognize HSP without MHC restriction (15, 39-41). Because chimpanzees are susceptible to identical infectious diseases as man, the expression of heat shock proteins on 'stressed' cells is likely to occur. Consequently, the heat shock proteins also represent likely candidates for the antigen recognized by chimpanzee V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes, as reported earlier for human V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes (36). This superantigenic reactivity would explain the polyclonal expansion of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes in vivo. Comparison of the deduced amino acid sequences of the human and chimpanzee TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 gene revealed that the chimpanzee TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 gene resembles the human TCR-V $\gamma$ 9A1 allelic form at position 42 with a Threonine residue. Two non-synonymous substitutions have been identified. These amino acid changes are a result of point mutations contributing to the allelic diversity of the TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 gene but do not affect the receptor specificity. These non-synonymous substitutions may result in an epitope change and therefore explain the lack of reactivity with the human 'pan' TCR $\gamma\delta$  mAb, TCR $\gamma\delta$ -1. These substitutions are then species-specific. The evolutionary rate of silent substitutions has been determined to be  $1.1 \times 10^{-9}$  substitutions per site per year for the human-chimpanzee lineage (42). When only the TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 sequence at the third codon positions are compared, the evolutionary rate in terms of nucleotide substitutions for the human and chimpanzee TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 gene-segment is about  $1.7 \times 10^{-9}$ . This rate is within the range of expectation of neutral drift of a gene in two species so recently separated. However, the antigen specificity of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes has been conserved, suggesting that the TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 gene is a functional gene. In summary, the finding that the functional gene-rearrangements such as the TCR-V $\gamma$ 9, TCR-V $\delta$ 1 and TCR-V $\delta$ 2 are generated before the divergence of human and chimpanzee; the persistence of the dichotomy into the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and V $\delta$ 1 subsets, and the conservation of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocyte antigen specificity, support the idea that TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes have an important function within the immune network of human and non-human primates

## REFERENCES

1. Brenner, M. B., I. S. Towbridge, and J. L. Strominger 1984. Association between T cell idiotype subunit and the T3 glycoprotein heavy subunit. *Cell* 40:183
2. Meuer, S. G., K. A. Fitzgerald, R. E. Russey, J. C. Hogdon, S. F. Schlossman and E.L. Reinherz. 1983. Clonotypic structures involved in antigen specific human T cell function, Relationship to the T3 molecular complex. *J. Exp. Med* 157:705
3. Borst, J., R. J. Van de Griend, J. Van Oostveen, S-L. Ang, C. Melief, J. G. Seidman and R. L. H. Bolhuis .1987. A T cell receptor  $\gamma$ /CD3 complex found on cloned functional lymphocytes. *Nature* 325:683.
4. Brenner, M. B., J. McLean, H. Scheft, J. Riberdy, S-L. Ang, J. G. Seidman, P. Devlin, and M. S. Krangel. 1987. Two forms of the T cell receptor gamma protein found on peripheral blood cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Nature* 325:689.
5. Ferrini, S. G., C. Bottino, R. Blassoni, A. Poggi, R. P. Sekaly, L. Moretta, and A. Moretta. 1987. Characterization of CD3+, CD4-, CD8- clones expressing putative T cell receptor gamma gene product. *J. Exp. Med.* 166:277.
6. Horstenbach, F., C. Parker, J. McLean, V. Gieselmann, H. Band, I. Bank, L. Chess, H. Spits, J. L. Strominger, J. G. Seidman, and M. B. Brenner. 1988. Characterization of a third form of the human T cell receptor  $\gamma/\delta$ . *J. Exp. Med.* 168:761
7. Lefranc, M.-P. and T. H. Rabbitts. 1990. Genetic organization of the human T cell receptor  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  loci. *Res. Immunol.* 141:565.
8. Hata, S., M. Clabby, P. Devlin, H. Spits, J. E. De Vries and M. S. Krangel. 1989. Diversity and organization of human T cell receptor  $\delta$  variable gene segments. *J. Exp. Med.* 169:41.
9. Lefranc, M.-P. and T.H. Rabbitts. 1985. Two tandemly organized human genes encoding the T cell  $\gamma$  constant region sequences show multiple rearrangements in different cell types. *Nature.* 316:464.
10. Forster, A., S. Huck, N. Ghanem, M.-P. Lefranc and T.H. Rabbitts. 1987. New subgroups in the human T cell rearranging V $\gamma$  locus. *EMBO.J.* 6:1945.
11. Sturm, E., E. Braakman, R. E. Bontrop, P. Chuchana, R. J Van de Griend, F. Koning, M-P. Lefranc and R. L. H. Bolhuis. 1989. Coordinated V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  gene-segment rearrangements in human T cell receptor  $\gamma/\delta$ + lymphocytes. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 19:1261.
12. Triebel, F., F. Faure, F. Mami-Chouiab, S. Jitsukawa, A. Griscelli, C. Genevee, S. Roman-Roman, and T. Hercend. 1988. A novel V gene expressed predominantly in the Ti  $\gamma$ A fraction of  $\gamma/\delta$  + peripheral lymphocytes. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 18:2021.
13. Casorati, G., G. De Libero, A. Lanchaveccia, and N. Migone. 1989. Molecular analysis of human  $\gamma/\delta$ + clones from thymus and peripheral blood. *J. Exp. Med.* 170:1521.

14. Spits, H., X. Paliard, V. H. Engelhard and J.E. De Vries. 1990. Cytolytic activity and lymphokine production of T cell receptor (TCR)- $\alpha\beta$ + and TCR $\gamma\delta$ + cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) clones recognizing HLA-A2 and HLA-A2 mutant: recognition of TCR $\gamma\delta$ + CTL clones is affected by mutations at positions 152 and 156. *J. Immunol.* 144:4156.
15. Holoshitz, J., F. Koning, J. E. Coligan, J. De Bruyn and S. Strober 1989. Isolation of CD4-, CD8- mycobacteria reactive T lymphocyte clones from rheumatoid arthritis synovial fluid. *Nature* 339:226.
16. Sturm, E., E. Braakman, P. Fisch, R. J. Vreugdenhil, P. Sondel and R. L. H. Bolhuis. 1990. Human V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 T cell antigen receptor- $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes show specificity to Daudi Burkitt's lymphoma cells. *J. Immunol.* 145:3202.
17. Hasagawa, M., H. Kishono and T. Yano. 1987. Man's place in hominodea as inferred from molecular clocks of DNA. *J. Mol. Evol.* 26:132.
18. Van de Griend, R. J., B. A. Van Krimpen, S. J. Bol, A. Thompson, and R. L. H. Bolhuis. 1984. Rapid expansion of human cytotoxic T cell clones. Growth promotion by heatlabile serum components and by various types of feeder cells. *J. Immunol. Methods* 66:285.
19. Borst, J., J. J. M. Van Dongen, R. L. H. Bolhuis, P. J. Peters, D. A. Hafler, E. De Vries and R. J. Van de Griend. 1988. Distinct molecular forms of the T cell receptor  $\gamma\delta$  detected on viable cells by a monoclonal antibody. *J. Exp. Med.* 167:1625.
20. Band, H., F. Horstenbach, J. McLean, S. Hata, M. S. Krangel and M. B. Brenner. 1987. Immunobiochemical proof that a novel rearranged gene encodes the TCR $\delta$  subunit. *Science* 238:684.
21. Triebel, F., F. Faure, M. Graziani, S. Jitsukawa, M.-P Lefranc and T. Hercend. 1988. A unique V-J-C rearranged gene encodes a  $\gamma$  protein expressed on the majority of CD3+ TCR  $\alpha\beta$ - circulating lymphocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 167:694.
22. Ciccone, E., S. Ferinni, C. Bottino, O. Viale, I. Prigione, G. Pantaleo, G. Tambusi, A. Moretta, and L. Moretta. 1988. A monoclonal antibody specific for a common determinant of the human T cell receptor  $\gamma$  directly activates CD3+ WT31- lymphocytes to express their functional program. *J. Exp. Med.* 168:1.
23. Wu, Y-J., W. T. Tian, R. M. Snider C. Ritterhaus, P. Rogers, L. LaManna and S. H. Ip. 1988. Signal transduction of  $\gamma/\delta$  T cell antigen receptor with a novel mitogenic anti-antibody. *J. Immunol.* 141:1476.
24. Van Lier, R. A. W., J. H. A. Boot., A. J. Verhoeven, E. R. De Groot, M. Brouwer and L. A. Aarden. 1987. Functional studies with anti-CD3 heavy chain isotype switch variant monoclonal antibodies. *J. Immunol.* 139:2873.
25. Van de Griend, R. J., C. P. M. Ronteltap, C. Gravekamp, D. Monnikendam, and R. L. H. Bolhuis. 1986. Interferon- $\beta$  and recombinant interleukin-2 can both enhance but by different pathways, the non specific potential of T3- natural killer cell derived clones rather than that of T3+ clones. *J. Immunol.* 136:1700.

26. Boehm, T., R. Baer, I. Lavenir, A. Forster, J.J. Water, E. Nachera and T. H. Rabbitts. 1988. The mechanism of chromosomal translocation t(11;14) involving the T cell receptor C $\delta$  locus on human chromosome 14q11 and a transcribed region of chromosome 11p15. *EMBO J.* 7:385.
27. Dariavach, P. and M.-P Lefranc. 1989. First genomic sequence of the human T-cell receptor  $\delta$ 2 gene (TRDV2) *Nucl. Acids. Res.* 17:4880.
28. Marcadet, A., P. O'Connell and D. Cohen. 1987. Standardized Southern blot workshop technique. In *Immunobiology of HLA, Vol. I*, pp. 553-560, B. Dupont (ed), Springer New York.
29. Bontrop, R. E., L.A.M. Broos, K. Pham, R. M. Bakas, N. Otting, and M. Jonker. 1990 The chimpanzee histocompatibility complex class II DR subregion contains an unexpectedly high number of beta chain genes. *Immunogenetics* 32:272.
30. Saiki, R. K., D. H. Gelfland, S. Stoffel, S. J. Scharf, R. Higuchi, G. T. Horn, K. B. Mullis and H. A. Ehrlich. 1988. Primer directed enzymatic amplification of DNA with thermostable DNA polymerase. *Science* 239:487.
31. Kieny, M. P., R. Lathe and J.P.Lecocq. 1983. New versatile and sequencing vectors based on bacteriophage M13. *Gene*, 26:91.
32. Sanger, F., S. Nicklen, and A. R. Coulson. 1977. DNA sequencing with chain terminating inhibitors. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 74:5463.
33. Huck, S., M.-P. Lefranc. 1987. Rearrangements to the JP1, JP and JP2 segments in the human T- cell rearranging gamma gene (TRG) locus. *FEBS letters* 224:291.
34. Mami-Chouiab, F., S. Jitsukawa, F. Faure, B. Vasina, C. Genevee, T. Hercend and F. Triebel. 1989. cDNA cloning of functional T cell receptor  $\gamma/\delta$  chains expressed in human peripheral blood lymphocytes. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 19:1545.
35. Huck, S., P. Dariavach, and M.-P. Lefranc. 1988. Variable region genes in the human T- cell rearranging gamma (TRG) locus: V-J junction and homology with the mouse genes. *EMBO. J.* 7:719.
36. Fisch, P., M. Malkovsky, S. Kovats, E. Sturm, E. Braakman, B. S. Klein, S. D. Voss, L.W. Morrissey, R. DeMars, W. Welch, R. L. H. Bolhuis and P. M. Sondel. 1990. Recognition by human V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells of a GroEL homolog on Daudi Burkitt's lymphoma cells. *Science* 250:1269.
37. Bontrop, R.E., D.G. Elferink, N. Otting, M. Jonker and R.P. De Vries. 1990. Major Histocompatibility Complex Class II- restricted antigen presentation across a species barrier: Conservation of restriction determinants in evolution. *J. Exp. Med.* 172:53.
38. Welch, W.J. 1990. The mammalian stress response: physiology and biochemistry of stress protein, in *Stress protein in biology and medicine* pp. 223-278. eds. R. Morimoto, C. Georgopoulos, and A. Tissieres. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York.
39. O'Brien, R.L., M. P. Happ, A. Dallas, E. Palmer, R. Kubo, and W. K. Born. 1989. Stimulation of a major subset of lymphocytes expressing T- cell receptor  $\gamma\delta$  by an antigen derived from *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Cell* 57:667.

40. Haregewoin, A., G. Soman, R. C. Hom and R. W. Finberg. 1989. Human  $\gamma\delta^+$  T cells respond to mycobacterial heat-shock protein. *Nature* 340:309.
41. Rajesekar, R., G. Sim and A. Augustin. 1990. Self heat shock and  $\gamma\delta$ -T cell reactivity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 87:1767.
42. Li, N.-H., and M. Tanimura. 1987. The molecular clock runs more slowly in man than in apes and monkeys. *Nature* 326:93.

**CHAPTER VII**  
**GENERAL DISCUSSION**

## DISCUSSION

Since the discovery of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes four years ago, TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes have become a popular subject and are extensively studied. Despite the large amount of information on genetical, biochemical, and functional properties of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in both mice and man, their biological role still remains enigmatic. In this chapter, the data presently available on TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes and its subsets in peripheral organs and thymus will be discussed. Also their origin, functional properties in vitro, and their putative physiological role in vivo will be summarized and discussed.

The diversity of the gene repertoire of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in the periphery is more limited than the germline V, D, J and C elements would allow. In fact, more than 95 % of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in the circulation belongs to one of two subsets; 1) the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 encoded receptors are used by the majority of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in the periphery; 2) a minority however, expresses the V $\delta$ 1 gene element in association with a V $\gamma$  gene element from the V $\gamma$ I subgroup. In postnatal thymus, the V $\delta$ 1 encoded receptor is predominantly expressed by the TCR $\gamma\delta$  thymocytes. This mutually exclusive expression of these two T cell receptor types raises intriguing questions regarding the thymic selection of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes. Mechanisms that may govern the selection process of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte repertoire are a; sequential gene rearrangements, in which the rearrangement of a particular gene element dictates the rearrangement of the other specific gene element, e.g. the functional V $\gamma$ 9 gene rearrangement may subsequently dictate the functional rearrangement of the V $\delta$ 2 gene. b; the preferential pairing of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 protein products as a result of physiological constraints. c; the negative selection of those TCR $\gamma\delta$  receptors which express protein products other than the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 encoded peptides, and d; the selective expansion of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 expressing TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte subset in the periphery. The following observations argue in favor of or against the above mentioned selection mechanisms for TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes.

The finding that V $\gamma$ 9 encoded protein products associate with V $\delta$ 1 encoded  $\delta$  chains argues against sequential gene rearrangements as a selection mechanism (1).

Transfection experiments in a TCR- $\delta$  negative mutant cell line indicate that the V $\gamma$ 9 encoded chains pair equally well with a V $\delta$ 2 as with a V $\delta$ 3 encoded  $\delta$  chain (2). This implies that physiological constraints are not involved in the preferential pairing of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 encoded receptors.

The majority of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in the circulation expresses the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 encoded TCR $\gamma\delta$  heterodimer (3,4). However, other TCR $\gamma\delta$  types have also been found e.g. V $\gamma$ 9<sup>+</sup>-V $\delta$ 1<sup>+</sup>, V $\gamma$ I<sup>+</sup>-V $\delta$ 1<sup>+</sup> and V $\gamma$ 9<sup>-</sup>-V $\delta$ 2<sup>-</sup>-V $\delta$ 1<sup>-</sup> (1). Albeit rarely, in some donors, the majority of TCR $\gamma\delta$

lymphocytes in the circulation express the V $\delta$ 1 encoded receptor. Therefore, these observations suggest that a negative selection mechanism for TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes which express receptor types other than the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 heterodimer is not the predominant one.

Are the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in the periphery then selectively expanded? The relatively low frequency of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes in the thymus, together with the age-related selective expansion of previously activated V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes in the periphery (5) suggests that V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes are subject to extrathymic selection. In addition, this subset is the major responder to mycobacteria (6).

***Are the V $\delta$ 1 and V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes both derived from thymic precursors?***

The V $\delta$ 1-D $\delta$ 1(D $\delta$ 2) gene rearrangement together with a V $\gamma$ 1 subgroup gene rearranged to J $\gamma$ 2 is the dominating gene rearrangement in postnatal thymus (7). The analysis of CD45 isoform expression on the V $\delta$ 1 thymocyte population showed that V $\delta$ 1 thymocytes express either the CD45RA (naive) or the CD45RO (prior activated) antigens (8). For TCR $\alpha\beta$  thymocytes, it is believed that the CD45RA<sup>-</sup>, CD45RO<sup>+</sup> subset is destined to intrathymic death because the generative potential is almost exclusively found in the CD45RA<sup>+</sup>, CD45RO<sup>-</sup> thymocyte subset (9). This probably is also true for the TCR $\gamma\delta$  thymocyte population, since self-reactive TCR  $\gamma\delta$  thymocytes are eliminated in the thymus (10). Taken together, these observations are consistent with the concept that V $\delta$ 1 lymphocytes in the periphery descend from CD45RA<sup>+</sup>, CD45RO<sup>-</sup> V $\delta$ 1 thymic precursors.

Do V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes in the periphery also descend from thymic V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 precursors?

In contrast to human postnatal thymus, the V $\delta$ 2 gene element rearranged to the D $\delta$ 3 and J $\delta$ 3 gene elements is the predominantly expressed TCR $\delta$  gene in fetal thymus (11). The initial TCR $\gamma$  locus rearrangement events involve the V $\gamma$ 8 and V $\gamma$ 9 to the J $\gamma$ 1 gene element. In contrast to the fetal V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 thymocytes, which show limited N-nucleotide diversity, the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes in the periphery display an extensive N-linked diversity, and use the J $\delta$ 1 gene element in functional rearrangements (12). Therefore, the fetal V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 thymocyte population is unlikely to be the precursor of the peripheral blood V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes. Also the observations that in nude mice and athymic DiGeorge patients the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 peripheral blood population is present suggest a thymus independent selection mechanism (13). The fetal thymic V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 population may be destined to die within the thymic environment. The analysis of CD45 isoform expression on this thymic V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 population may provide evidence to support this hypothesis. In analogy with the murine V $\gamma$ 3-V $\delta$ 1 population in the early murine fetal thymus (14), which are the first to leave the thymus and specifically localize in epithelial layers to become dendritic epidermal cells (DEC) (14), the human fetal V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 population may preferentially localize in a yet unknown homing site.

The murine DEC lymphocytes and human fetal V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes both show very limited N-nucleotide diversity (11,14).

This positive selection in the peripheral compartment of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes may result from the environmental challenge by superantigens. Such superantigens are capable of activating an entire T lymphocyte subset which expresses identical V gene products

### ***Superantigen activation of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes in vivo***

The expression of CD45RO on the entire V $\delta$ 2 lymphocyte subset in peripheral blood is difficult to reconcile with stimulation of these lymphocytes by an extensive repertoire of antigens, matching the heterogeneity of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocyte population based on the extensive junctional diversity at the V-D-J joints of functionally rearranged TCR- $\delta$  genes. Rather it points at an activation by a single antigen or by a closely related family of antigens. In analogy to subsets of TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes which share a particular V $\beta$  region and which can be activated by so-called superantigens (15), we propose that V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes in the periphery are in vivo activated by superantigens (see below). V $\delta$ 1 lymphocytes in peripheral blood have the naive CD45RA<sup>+</sup> phenotype, and consequently these lymphocytes have not yet been activated in vivo or, alternatively, once activated do not remigrate to peripheral blood. If the hypothesis is correct that all V $\delta$ 2 but none of the V $\delta$ 1 lymphocytes are in vivo activated, this would imply that such a putative superantigen is ubiquitous in man. Autologous and mycobacterial heat shock (stress) proteins which are ubiquitous in man are attractive candidates for such superantigens. Indeed mouse and man TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes have been reported to specifically respond to these antigens (16,17). This superantigen activation in vivo may either occur by mature V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes in the periphery or operate in the positive selection during extrathymic differentiation.

### ***How do superantigens activate T lymphocytes?***

Exogenous superantigens stimulate the polyclonal expansion of an entire subpopulation of T lymphocytes with a particular V $\beta$  or V $\gamma$  receptor element. The stimulation of T lymphocytes by bacterial toxins depends upon the presence of MHC class II expressing cells (18,19). These superantigens bind to the outsides of the peptide binding groove of the presenting MHC molecule, thereby bringing the TCR and MHC into close proximity of each other (20). Recently, it has been reported that both human and mouse MHC class II negative target cells could be recognized in a Staphylococcal Enterotoxin (SE) dependent fashion by mouse CD8<sup>+</sup> CTL clones (21). This implicates the existence of a novel SE receptor distinct of MHC class II molecules. The CD4<sup>-</sup>/CD8<sup>-</sup> TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes also recognize superantigens which are presented by MHC class II negative target cells (22). Therefore, the

TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes may recognize a novel MHC class II molecule or such a putative SE receptor. Endogenous equivalents of the toxins are the MIs antigens in mice. These self superantigens cause the elimination of virtually all T lymphocytes bearing the target V $\beta$  (18). The analysis of lymphokine production by a murine CD4<sup>+</sup> clone which displayed antigen specific as well as superantigen recognition, showed that IFN $\gamma$  gene expression was induced in the former but not in the latter recognition process (23). This indicates that superantigen recognition is distinct from T cell recognition of antigenic peptides and leads to a different pattern of lymphokine production.

#### ***A putative physiological role of V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes***

Heat shock (stress) proteins are constitutively expressed intracellularly to sustain essential normal cell growth functions (24). Such HSP self proteins may not be functionally present on the membrane of normal cells. However, when these cells are stressed or damaged, they may express heat shock proteins in an immunogenic form at their surface. This may result in the activation of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes in vivo. Their physiological function may be to produce lymphokines that are needed to elicit a specific immune response against the 'stressed' cell, or to directly lyse the cell expressing the HSP. In addition, the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes may have a specific role in the immuno-surveillance of bacterial infections. Indeed, V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes have been shown to specifically respond to a variety of bacteria and bacterial enterotoxins (6,24). These responses include lymphokine production and cytotoxic activity. Activation of cytolytic T lymphocytes may contribute to the protection against mycobacterial infections. The appearance of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes prior to the antigen specific TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes during infection with Calmette Guerin Bacillus (26) suggests that the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes serve as a first line of defense in mycobacterial immunity. The proliferation and clonal expansion of antigen specific TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes takes several days. Therefore in the early stages of infection the TCR  $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte population can serve as an effective host defense mechanism through direct elimination of the infected cells.

#### ***Evolutionary importance of TCR $\gamma\delta$ lymphocytes***

The analysis of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte characteristics among species shows an apparent heterogeneity. For instance, the absolute number of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in the periphery varies considerably. In peripheral blood of sheep and cattle the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte population comprises about 20-30% of the total T lymphocytes (27), whereas in non-human and human primates the TCR $\gamma\delta$  population comprises only 3-10% of the total T lymphocyte population in the periphery. These differences in numbers of circulating TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes may relate to differences in pathogenic challenges, environmental situations

and the anatomy between species. Non-human and human primates show an identical restricted TCR $\gamma\delta$  repertoire in peripheral blood and conservation of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocyte antigen specificity. This may well be the result of preservation of functional diversity during evolution. The study of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes, their genomic repertoires and functions in non-human primates other than chimpanzee, which is the most closest living relative of man, could reveal the evolutionary timepoint where the TCR gene rearrangements and receptor specificity are generated. Also, the analysis of more primitive species, which may have an immune system that comprises mainly of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes could reveal the immunological functions of this TCR $\gamma\delta$  population in that particular species host-defense mechanisms. A suitable model for the analysis of the functional capabilities of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes may be TCR $\alpha\beta$  depleted mice. Although, secondary changes in other components of the immune system must be considered. Mice treated with anti-TCR $\alpha\beta$  mAb were completely abrogated from TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes but showed no significant changes in size of TCR $\gamma\delta$  populations in thymus and peripheral lymphoid organs (28). Since the frequency of alloantigen-reactive TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes is considerably lower than among TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes, the TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocyte depleted mice were stimulated with alloantigens. Alloreactivity was not detectable in bulk lymphocyte cultures. Thus, the alloreactivity mainly resides within the TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocyte population. The notion that TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes specifically recognize mycobacterial antigens is supported by the accumulation of these lymphocytes in the draining lymphnodes of TCR $\alpha\beta$  suppressed mice immunized with purified protein derivate (28).

Selective depletion *in vitro* of the human V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 TCR $\gamma\delta$  population from a total PBL population, completely abrogated the proliferative response of all TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes to mycobacterial antigens, while leaving the response of TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes unaltered (29). Together with the model of TCR  $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes depleted mice, these findings indicate that TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes represent a separate lineage of T lymphocytes. In the T lymphocyte population, TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes represent the antigen specific subset and the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocytes play a role in the early stages of mycobacterial immunity.

### ***Resumé and conclusions***

The purpose of the study, described in this thesis was to analyze the TCR $\gamma\delta$  genomic gene repertoire, the actual receptor use in thymus and peripheral blood, and to determine some of the immunological reactivities of this T lymphocyte population within the immune network. In the periphery, the TCR $\alpha\beta$  and TCR $\gamma\delta$  receptors are expressed in a mutually exclusive fashion and thus represent two separate T lymphocyte lineages. The TCR $\gamma\delta$  population in

peripheral blood can be subdivided into two subsets on the basis of their functional gene rearrangements, which can be identified by specific mAb. The majority of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in peripheral blood expresses a V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  encoded receptor, whereas a minority expresses a V $\gamma 1$ -V $\delta 1$  encoded receptor. The dichotomy in functional receptor usage is also reflected by the immune-reactivities of both subsets. The V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  subset shows reactivity with HSP and mycobacterial antigens and expresses the CD45RO isoform which is associated with prior activation. This HSP and mycobacterial activation of an entire subset of lymphocytes with a particular V gene rearrangement reflects a superantigen driven polyclonal expansion of the V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  lymphocyte subset. However, the V $\delta 1$  subset expresses the CD45RA isoform which is associated with a 'naive' phenotype. After activation in vitro TCR $\alpha\beta$ , V $\delta 1$  lymphocytes and NK cells acquire CD45RO expression and lose their CD45RA phenotype. Therefore, the CD45 isoforms are genuine activation markers for T lymphocytes and NK cells. The V $\delta 1$  lymphocytes exert antigen-specific functions. Therefore, the TCR $\gamma\delta$  population can exert functions similar as those found for TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes. The finding that particular TCR $\gamma\delta$  gene configurations and specificities have been conserved during a 5-7 million year period of evolution. Together with the persistence of the dichotomy into the V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  and V $\delta 1$  subsets, and the conservation of immunoreactivity of the V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  lymphocytes against HSP suggests a selection and preservation of functional diversity within the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte population. Also, the sequence similarity found for the human and chimpanzee TCR-V $\gamma 9$  gene indicates that this gene already existed before the divergence of chimpanzee and man.

### *Future prospects*

The search for and analysis of antigen specific TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes will eventually reveal what specific role the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes play in the immune response. Limiting dilution analysis can determine the frequency of the Ag-specific V $\delta 1$  lymphocytes.

TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes generally lack expression of the CD4 and CD8 antigens. The CD8 antigen expressed, is an  $\alpha$ - $\alpha$  homodimer, which serves as a less efficient coreceptor than the CD8  $\alpha\beta$  heterodimer. Since the CD45 tyrosine phosphatase counteracts the CD4 or CD8 associated tyrosine protein kinase, the absence of these coreceptor molecules could have important implications for the way in which TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes transduce activation signals received by their receptor. In contrast to TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes, TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes can be stimulated by phorbol myristate acetate (PMA) alone to produce a variety of lymphokines. The study of activation signal transduction pathways resulting in protein phosphorylations, such as the  $\zeta$  chain could unravel the differences in activation requirements between TCR $\alpha\beta$  and TCR  $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes.

Comparison of human and various non-human primate species may elucidate the evolutionary timepoint where TCR $\gamma\delta$  polymorphisms and specificities have evolved. Although the genomic organization and biochemical features of the human TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocyte populations have been elucidated, the study of their biological function remains an intriguing challenge for further research.

## REFERENCES

1. Casorati, G., G. De Libero, A. Lanzavecchia, and N. Migone. 1989. Molecular analysis of human  $\gamma\delta$  clones from thymus and peripheral blood. *J. Exp. Med.* 170:1521.
2. Solomon, K.R., M.S. Krangel, J. McLean, M. Brenner, and H. Band. 1990. Human T cell receptor-  $\gamma$  and - $\delta$  chain pairing analyzed by transfection of a T cell receptor-negative mutant cell line. *J. Immunol.* 144:1120
3. Sturm, E., E. Braakman, R.E. Bontrop, P. Chuchana, R.J. Van de Griend, F. Koning, M.-P. Lefranc, and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1989. Coordinated V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  gene segment rearrangements in human T cell receptor  $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 19:1261.
4. Triebel, F., and T. Hercend. 1989. Subpopulations of human peripheral T gamma delta lymphocytes. *Immunol. Today* 10:186.
5. Parker, C.M., V. Groh, H. Band, S.A. Porcelli, C. Morita, M. Fabbi, D. Glass, J.L. Strominger, and M.B. Brenner, 1990. Evidence for extrathymic changes in T cell receptor  $\gamma\delta$  repertoire. *J. Exp. Med.* 171:1597.
6. Kabelitz, D., A. Bender, T. Prospero, S. Wesselborg, O.Janssen, and K. Pechhold. 1991. The primary response of human  $\gamma\delta$  cells to mycobacterium tuberculosis is restricted to V $\gamma$ 9-bearing cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 173:1331.
7. Lanier, L.L., J. Ruitenber, R.L.H. Bolhuis, J. Borst, J.H. Philips, and R. Testi. 1988. Structural and serological heterogeneity of the  $\gamma\delta$  T cell antigen receptor expression in thymus and peripheral blood. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 18:1985.
8. Braakman, E., E. Sturm, K. Vijverberg, B.A. Van Krimpen, J.W. Gratama, and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1991. Expression of CD45 isoforms by fresh and activated human  $\gamma\delta$  T lymphocytes and natural killer cells. *Int. Immunol.* 3:691.
9. Egerton, M., E. Pruski, and L. M. Pilarski, 1990. Cell generation within human thymic subsets defined by selective expression of CD45c isoforms. *Hum. Immunol.* 27:333.
10. Dent, A.L., L.A. Matis, F. Hooshmand, S.M. Widacki, J.A. Bluestone, and S.M. Hedrick. 1990. Self-reactive  $\gamma\delta$  T cells are eliminated in the thymus. *Nature* 343:714.
11. Krangel, M.S., H. Yssel, C. Brocklehurst, and H. Spits. 1990. A distinct wave of human T cell receptor  $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in the early fetal thymus: Evidence for controlled gene rearrangement and cytokine production. *J. Exp. Med.* 172:847.

12. Fagioli, M., E. Ciccone, C. Bottino, B. Falini, F. Grignani, A. Moretta, and L. Moretta. 1990. The C $\gamma$ 1 encoded disulphide linked and C $\gamma$ 2 non disulphide linked forms of the  $\gamma\delta$  heterodimer use different  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  variable regions. *Blood* 76:279.
13. Holoshitz, J. 1990. Potential role of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in autoimmune diseases. *Res. Immunol.* 141:651.
14. Havran, W.L., Poenie, R.E. Tigelaar, R.Y. Tsien, and J. P. Allison. 1989. Phenotypic and functional analysis of  $\gamma\delta$  T cell receptor-positive murine dendritic epidermal clones. *J. Immunol.* 142:1422.
15. Marrack, P., and J. Kappler. 1988. The T cell receptor repertoire for antigen and MHC. *Immunol. Today.* 9:308.
16. Haregewoin, A., G. Soman, R. Hom, and R.W. Finberg. 1989. Human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells respond to mycobacterial heat shock protein. *Nature* 340:309.
17. Born, W., M.P. Happ, A. Dallas, C. Reardon, R. Kubo, T. Shinnick, P. Brennan, and R.L. O'Brien. 1990. Recognition of heat shock proteins and  $\gamma\delta$  cell function. *Immunol. Today.* 11:40.
18. Herman, A., G. Croteau, R.P. Sekaly, J. Kappler, and P. Marrack. 1990. HLA-DR alleles differ in their ability to present Staphylococcal Enterotoxins to T cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 172:709.
19. Marrack, P., and J. Kappler. 1990. The staphylococcal enterotoxins and their relatives. *Science* 248:705.
20. Dellabona, P., J. Peccoud, J. Kappler, P. Marrack, C. Benoist, and D. Mathis. 1990. Superantigens interact with MHC class II molecules outside the antigen groove. *Cell* 62:1115.
21. Herrmann, T., P. Romero, S. Sartoris, F. Paiola, R.S. Accolla, J.L. Maryanski, and H.R. MacDonald. 1991. Staphylococcal Enterotoxin-dependent lysis of MHC class II-target cells by cytolytic T lymphocytes. *J. Immunol.* 146:2504.
22. Fisch, P., M. Malkovsky, S. Kovats, E. Sturm, E. Braakman, B.S. Klein, S.D. Voss, L.W. Morrissey, R. DeMars, W.J. Welch, R.L.H. Bolhuis, and P.M. Sondel. 1990. Recognition by human V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells of a GroEL homolog on Daudi burkitt's lymphoma cells. *Science* 250:1269.
23. Patarca, R., F.Y., Wei, M.V. Iregui, and H. Cantor. 1991. Differential induction of interferon  $\gamma$  gene expression after activation of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells by conventional antigen and Mls superantigen. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 88:2736.
24. Kaufmann, S.H.E. 1990. Heat shock proteins and the immune response, *Immunol. Today.* 11:129.
25. Rust, C.J.J., F. Verreck, H. Vietor, and F. Koning. 1990. Specific recognition of staphylococcal enterotoxin A by human T cells bearing receptors with the V $\gamma$ 9 region. *Nature* 346:572.

26. Inoue, T., Y. Yoshikai, G. Matsuzaki, and K. Nomoto, 1991. Early appearing  $\gamma/\delta$ -bearing T cells during infection with Calm ette Gu erin Bacillus. *J. Immunol.* 146:2754.
27. Mackay, C., and W.R. Hein. 1990. Analysis of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in ruminants reveals further heterogeneity in  $\gamma\delta$  T cell features and function among species. *Res. Immunol.* 141:611.
28. Carbone, A., R. Harbeck, A. Dallas, D. Nemazee, T. Finkel, R.O'Brien, R. Kubo, and W. Born. 1991. Alpha-beta T lymphocyte depleted mice, a model for  $\gamma\delta$ -T lymphocyte functional studies. *Immunol. Rev.* 120:35.
29. Kabelitz, D., K. Pechhold, A. Bender, S. Wesselborg, D. Wesch, K. Friese, and O. Janssen. 1991. Activation and activation-driven death of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. *Immunol. Rev.* 120:71.

**SUMMARY**

**SAMENVATTING**

## SUMMARY

The ultimate goal of the immune system is to recognize and destroy any foreign antigen invading the body. To obtain this goal, the immune system has several effector cells at its disposal. These lymphocytes can recognize the foreign antigen and subsequently remove the invader, either by cell mediated interactions or by eliciting an antibody response.

T lymphocytes and NK cells play a major role in the immune response. The activation of these lymphocytes is a multistep event, in which several of their membrane structures are involved. The structure that provides the T lymphocytes with their antigen specificity consists of a constant domain and a polymorphic variable domain. This structure is called the T cell receptor (TCR). Within the immune-network the T lymphocyte population can be divided into two mutually exclusive subpopulations. Most T lymphocytes express a TCR composed of a disulphide linked TCR- $\alpha$  and TCR- $\beta$  chain. These TCR  $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes recognize antigens which are presented by a major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecule expressed by the target cell. A minor population of T lymphocytes, 3-10% of the total T lymphocyte population, expresses a TCR composed of either a disulphide linked or a non-disulphide linked TCR- $\gamma$  and TCR- $\delta$  chain. In general, these TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes recognize antigen without MHC restriction. Foreign antigens are recognized via the polymorphic variable domains of the TCR and the resulting activation signal is then transduced via the CD3 molecular complex. The CD3 complex comprises five non-polymorphic proteins and is non-covalently associated with the TCR. Activation of the effector lymphocyte can also be achieved via other signal transducing molecules, such as CD2 or CD16. In addition of the CD2, CD3/TCR and CD16 molecules, accessory molecules mediate the antigen non-specific adhesion, thereby bringing the effector cell and target cell into close proximity of each other. Thus, after recognition of the antigen, a whole cascade of events takes place, the signal transduction routes such as the inositol-lipid pathway and the tyrosine kinase pathway, become activated. Several enzymes are involved, e.g. stimulation via the inositol pathway results in the activation of protein kinase C, which in turn phosphorylates many protein substrates. This finally results in the activation of the effector lymphocyte to produce lymphokines or display cytolytic activities, thereby eliminating the target cell. Several membrane molecules possess enzymatic activities; CD45 is a tyrosine phosphatase; CD4 and CD8 represent two protein tyrosine kinases. The CD45 and the CD4, CD8 antigens act antagonistic.

In chapter I, the introduction, are the different types of cytotoxic lymphocytes, their activation pathways and surface molecules involved in the regulation of the immune response described.

The cytolytic effector functions of TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes and NK cells against allogeneic, virus infected and tumor cells are well documented. The discovery of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes raised new questions about their receptor structures, ligands and their immunological role within the immune network. The following chapters of this thesis deal with this particular lineage of T lymphocytes; the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes, their membrane structures and functions are detailed.

TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes represent a minor population of T lymphocytes. The genomic organization of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  gene elements resembles that of the immunoglobulin gene superfamily. Different V, D, J, and C elements rearrange and form a functional protein expressed on the cell membrane. TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes are localized in lymphoid tissues and peripheral blood. Upon activation *in vitro*, TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes exert MHC unrestricted cytotoxicity towards a large variety of tumor target cells of distinct histological origin, in which they resemble the NK cells. Also, like TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymphocytes, TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes exert antigen-specific cytotoxic activity. In peripheral blood, the V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  gene element encoded, disulphide linked TCR $\gamma\delta$  heterodimer is the predominant one. Only, a minor population of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in peripheral blood uses the V $\delta 1$  gene element encoded, either as a disulphide or as a non-disulphide linked TCR $\gamma\delta$  heterodimer, as described in chapter II. In postnatal thymus an inverse occurrence of TCR $\gamma\delta$  receptors is found.

TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes generally lack the expression of the CD4 and CD8 antigens, which serve as co-receptors in MHC restricted antigen recognition. Therefore, TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes recognize antigens in an MHC unrestricted manner. In chapter III is shown, that the dichotomy in receptor structure is also reflected by a difference in functional capabilities of the two subsets of TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes. Only the V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  lymphocytes show a specific proliferative and cytotoxic response to Daudi Burkitt's lymphoma cells, although the V $\delta 1$  lymphocytes can form effector/target conjugates with Daudi cells. However, the V $\delta 1$  lymphocytes are able to lyse Daudi cells when an anti-CD3 monoclonal antibody is used to provide optimal crosslinking between the V $\delta 1$  lymphocyte, via the CD3 complex, and the Daudi cells, via the Fc $\gamma$ R expressed by these cells. Chapter IV discloses the nature of the structure on Daudi cells that is recognized by the V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  lymphocytes. Daudi cells express the HSP58 protein. Such HSP or stress proteins are produced by prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells in response to a variety of insults. The high sequence homology between HSP and mycobacterial antigens can explain the 'specificity' of the entire population of V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  lymphocytes to Daudi cells and mycobacterial extracts. The stimulation of an entire subpopulation of lymphocytes, which all express a particular V gene element is called a superantigen response. The expression of the CD45RO antigen on the V $\gamma 9$ -V $\delta 2$  lymphocytes substantiates that these lymphocytes are already *in vivo* activated,

presumably by such a superantigen, as described in chapter V. The expression of the CD45RA antigen on freshly isolated V $\delta$ 1 lymphocytes and NK cells and the conversion to the CD45RO phenotype after activation argues in favor of these antigens as genuine markers for lymphocyte activation, rather than naive and memory respectively.

To gain further insight in the biological importance of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  population, we investigated the evolutionary timepoint where the TCR- $\gamma$  and TCR- $\delta$  gene gene rearrangements are generated. In chapter VI, the TCR $\gamma\delta$  population in chimpanzee, which is the closest living relative of man, was investigated. The persistence of the dichotomy into V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 and V $\delta$ 1 subsets and the conservation of the V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymphocyte specificity show the preservation of functional diversity during 5 million years of evolution. The final chapter of the thesis discusses the functional properties of the TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in vitro and their putative role in the immune response against bacterial infections.

The study described in this thesis unravels the receptor structures used by TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes in peripheral blood and gives an insight in the putative ligands recognized. It suggests a role for TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes as an early defense system against 'stress' signals and bacterial infections. Together with the fact that TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes have been found in all vertebrates analysed, this thesis shows that TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymphocytes have a specific and unique function and play an important role within the immune-network.

## SAMENVATTING

Het voornaamste doel van het immuunsysteem is de herkenning en de vernietiging van ieder lichaamsvreemd antigeen. Om dit doel te bereiken beschikt het immuunsysteem over verschillende uitvoerende cellen. De lymfocyten kunnen de 'vreemde' antigenen herkennen en vervolgens processen op gang brengen die deze antigenen elimineren. De eliminatie vindt plaats door middel van cellulaire interacties of door middel van het genereren van een antilichaam reactie.

T lymfocyten en NK cellen spelen een belangrijke rol in de cellulaire reactie van het immuunsysteem tegen 'vreemde' antigenen. De activering van de lymfocyten kent vele fasen, waarbij verschillende membraanstructuren betrokken zijn. De membraanstructuur, die de T lymfocyten hun antigeen specificiteit geeft bestaat uit een constant gedeelte en een polymorf variabel deel. Deze structuur wordt de T cel receptor genoemd. In het immuun-netwerk bestaat de T lymfocyten populatie uit twee subpopulaties. De meeste T lymfocyten brengen een T cel receptor tot expressie, die bestaat uit een TCR- $\alpha$  en TCR- $\beta$  eiwitketen, die door een zwavelbrug met elkaar verbonden zijn. De andere subpopulatie bestaat uit T lymfocyten die een T cel receptor bestaande uit de TCR- $\gamma$  en TCR- $\delta$  eiwitketens tot expressie brengen. Deze TCR- $\gamma$  en TCR- $\delta$  eiwitketens zijn al dan niet door een zwavelbrug verbonden. Het T cel receptor-complex is direct betrokken bij de antigeen-herkenning. Nadat het antigeen herkend is, wordt het activatiesignaal doorgegeven via het CD3 eiwit complex. Dit CD3 molecuul bestaat uit vijf non-polymorfe eiwitketens, die non-covalent met de T cel receptor verbonden zijn. Activatie van de lymfocyt kan ook worden bereikt via andere non-polymorfe signaalgeleidende moleculen, zoals CD2 en CD16. Tevens spelen adhesiemoleculen die de niet specifieke antigeen-adhesie tot stand brengen, een belangrijke rol. Deze adhesiemoleculen brengen de effector en doelwitcel in nauw contact, waarna het antigeen door de TCR herkend wordt. Na de antigeen-herkenning vindt er een groot aantal gebeurtenissen plaats. De signaalgeleidings routes, zoals de inositol-lipide en tyrosinekinase route, worden geactiveerd, waarbij verschillende enzymen betrokken zijn. Stimulatie via de inositol-lipide route heeft tot gevolg dat in de cel het enzym proteïne-kinase C (PKC) wordt geactiveerd. PKC fosforyleert een groot aantal eiwitten. Dit leidt bijvoorbeeld tot de productie van lymfokines of tot activatie van het cytolytische mechanisme van de effector lymfocyt. Als gevolg hiervan wordt de doelwitcel geëlimineerd. Eliminatie van het 'vreemde' antigeen is het uiteindelijke resultaat. Verscheidene membraanmoleculen hebben enzymatische activiteiten zoals CD45, dat een tyrosinefosfatase is, of CD4 en CD8, die eiwit tyrosine kinases zijn. Het CD45 molecuul is de tegenpool van de CD4 en CD8 moleculen.

De verschillende typen van cytotoxische cellen, hun activatieroutes en membraanmoleculen, die betrokken zijn bij de regulatie van de immuunrespons worden beschreven in hoofdstuk I, de introductie.

De cytolytische effector functies van TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymfocyten en NK cellen in de immuunrespons tegen allogene, virus geïnfecteerde en tumor cellen zijn de laatste jaren uitgebreid beschreven. De ontdekking van de TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten heeft nieuwe vragen opgeworpen omtrent hun immunologische rol binnen het immuun-netwerk. Met name de receptor structuur en de respectievelijke liganden, alsmede de interacties met de TCR $\alpha\beta$  en NK cellen binnen het immuun-netwerk zijn belangrijke vraagstukken. Dit proefschrift behandelt de TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten; hun receptorstructuren en functies. De TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten vormen een kleine populatie (3-10%), van T lymfocyten in het immuunsysteem. De genomische organisatie van de TCR $\gamma\delta$  gen elementen is gelijk aan de immunoglobulinen. Verschillende V,D,J, en C elementen rangschikken en vormen zo een functioneel eiwit, dat tot expressie komt op de membraan. Zowel in het perifere bloed als in de thymus komen TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten voor. TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten kunnen in vitro geactiveerd worden door lymfokines en hebben dan een MHC niet-gerestricteerde cytolytische repons tegen een groot scala van allogene tumor target cellen. In dit opzicht zijn de TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten vergelijkbaar met de NK cellen. In andere opzichten zijn de TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten vergelijkbaar met de TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymfocyten, nl. antigeen specificiteit en MHC restrictie.

De meerderheid van de TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten in de periferie beschikt over een V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 gen-rangschikking. De TCR-V $\gamma$ 9 en TCR-V $\delta$ 2 eiwitketens zijn verbonden door een zwavel verbinding. Slechts een kleine populatie van TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten in de periferie gebruikt het V $\delta$ 1 gen element, resulterend in de expressie van een receptor eiwit dat al dan niet een zwavelverbinding bevat, zoals beschreven is in hoofdstuk II. In de thymus is de verdeling van receptor typen andersom. Daar beschikt het grootste deel van de TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten over een V $\delta$ 1 gen rangschikking.

Vrijwel geen TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyt brengt het CD4 of het CD8 molecuul tot expressie. Deze moleculen fungeren als co-receptoren in MHC-gerestricteerde herkenning van antigenen, zoals beschreven is voor TCR $\alpha\beta$  lymfocyten. De antigeen herkenning van de CD4-CD8- TCR lymfocyten is derhalve niet MHC-gerestricteerd.

De dichotomie in receptorstructuur wordt weerspiegeld in een functioneel verschil tussen de V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 en V $\delta$ 1 TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten. De V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymfocyten geven een specifieke proliferatieve en cytotoxische respons op stimulatie met Daudi Burkitt's lymfoma cellen. Hoewel de V $\delta$ 1 lymfocyten effector/doelwitcel conjugaten kunnen vormen met de Daudi doelwitcel, vindt er geen cytolytische reactie plaats, zoals beschreven is in hoofdstuk III. De V $\delta$ 1 lymfocyten zijn echter wel in staat om de Daudi cellijn te lyseren, wanneer er gebruik

gemaakt wordt van een anti-CD3 monocloonaal. Dit anti-CD3 monocloonaal fungeert als brug tussen de Daudi cel (via de Fc $\gamma$ receptor) en de V $\delta$ 1 lymfocyt (via het CD3 complex), zodat deze geactiveerd wordt en de Daudi cel lyseert.

Hoofdstuk IV onthult het karakter van de structuur op Daudi cellen, dat herkend wordt door alle V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymfocyten. Daudi cellen brengen het heat shock eiwit, HSP58, tot expressie. HSP of 'stress' eiwitten worden geproduceerd door prokaryotische en eukaryotische cellen als gevolg van invloeden van buiten. De grote mate van sequentie homologie tussen HSP en mycobacteriele antigenen vormt een logische verklaring voor de 'specificiteit' van alle V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymfocyten voor Daudi cellen en mycobacteriele preparaten. De stimulatie van de totale subpopulatie van lymfocyten, die alle een identiek V gen element expresseren, heet een superantigeenstimulatie. De CD45RA en CD45RO moleculen discrimineren tussen niet-geactiveerde en 'ooid' geactiveerde lymfocyten. De expressie van het CD45RO molecuul op de membraan van alle V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymfocyten geeft aan dat deze lymfocyten reeds in vivo zijn geactiveerd, waarschijnlijk door een superantigeen (Hoofdstuk V). De expressie van het CD45RA molecuul, hetgeen de 'naieve' lymfocyten identificeert, op vers geïsoleerde V $\delta$ 1 lymfocyten en NK cellen en de conversie naar het CD45RO fenotype door activatie geeft aan dat de CD45RA en CD45RO moleculen inderdaad kunnen discrimineren tussen niet-geactiveerde en 'ooid' geactiveerde lymfocyten.

Om een beter inzicht te krijgen in de biologische betekenis van de TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten populatie, hebben we onderzocht in welke mate de TCR $\gamma\delta$  structuur geconserveerd is in de evolutie. In hoofdstuk VI wordt het voorkomen en functioneren van de TCR $\gamma\delta$  populatie in chimpanzees beschreven. Immers, de chimpanzee is het meest verwant aan de mens. Het voortbestaan van de dichotomie tussen de V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 en V $\delta$ 1 receptortypen, alsmede de conservering van de antigene specificiteit van de V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 lymfocyten, bewijzen dat de functionele diversiteit gedurende 5 miljoen jaren van evolutie bewaard gebleven zijn. Het laatste hoofdstuk van dit proefschrift, behandelt op grond van de gepresenteerde resultaten en de beschikbare literatuur gegevens, de functionele eigenschappen van de TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten in vitro en hun mogelijke fysiologische rol in de respons tegen bacteriele infecties.

Het onderzoek zoals beschreven is in dit proefschrift levert een bijdrage aan de ontrafeling van de vraagstukken omtrent de receptor structuren en liganden van de TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten populatie. Het plaatst de TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten in de eerste stadia van de immuunrespons, voornamelijk bij de herkenning van 'stress' signalen en bacteriele infecties. Het feit dat in alle tot nu toe geanalyseerde vertebraten TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten gevonden zijn, suggereert dat TCR $\gamma\delta$  lymfocyten specifieke/unieke functies hebben en dus een noodzakelijke rol spelen in het immuun-netwerk.

## ABBREVIATIONS

ADCC	: antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity
Ag	: antigen
B-LCL	: lymphoblastoid B cell line
C	: constant
Ca <sup>++</sup> /Mg <sup>++</sup>	: calcium, magnesium
CD	: cluster of differentiation
CTL	: cytotoxic T lymphocyte
CSF	: colony stimulating factor
D	: diversity
DG	: diacylglycerol
EBV	: Epstein-Barr virus
EDTA	: ethylene diamine tetraacetic acid
FACS	: fluorescence activated cell sorter
Fc R	: Fc receptor for IgG
FITC	: fluorescein isothiocyanate
GAM	: goat anti-mouse
GM-CSF	: granulo-macrophage colony stimulating factor
HLA	: human leucocyte antigen
HSP	: heat shock protein
J	: joining
ICAM	: intercellular adhesion molecule
IFN	: interferon
Ig	: immunoglobulin
IL	: interleukin
IP3	: inositol triphosphate
kb	: kilobase
kD	: kilodalton
LFA	: leucocyte function associated antigen
mAb	: monoclonal antibody
MHC	: major histocompatibility complex
mW	: molecular weight
NP40	: Nonidet-P40 (detergens)
PBL	: peripheral blood lymphocytes

**PCR** : polymerase chain reaction  
**PHA** : phytohaemagglutinin  
**PIP2** : phosphatidyl inositol 4,5 biphosphate  
**PKC** : protein kinase C  
**PLC** : phospholipase C  
**PMA** : phorbol myristate acetate  
**RFLP** : restriction fragment length polymorphism  
**SDS-PAGE** : sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis  
**SEA** : staphylococcal enterotoxin A  
**SRBC** : sheep red blood cell  
**TCR** : T cell receptor  
**TNF** : tumor necrosis factor  
**TPK** : tyrosine protein kinase  
**V** : variable

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The experiments described in this thesis were performed in the department of Immunology of the Dr. Daniel den Hoed Cancer Center, Rotterdam and the department of Tumourimmunology of the Institute for Applied Radiobiology and Immunology, (ITRI-TNO), Rijswijk, The Netherlands.

The experiments and completion of this thesis would not have been possible without the generous assistance of many. I would like to thank all the colleagues from the ITRI and DDHK for their help, collaborations and discussions. In particular I would like to thank, Rea Vreugdenhil and Nicole van Esch for their excellent technical help and their readiness to get interested in molecular biology. Cees Ronteltap for his many fruitful advices, Eric Braakman for his daily guidance and helpful discussions and Annemiek Nooijen for her assistance in typing this thesis.

Very special thanks to Ronald Bontrop, Primate Center, ITRI-TNO, for the opportunity to use all the experimental equipment in his laboratory and for his cheerful advices and supporting role the last four years. I would like to thank Nel Otting for providing detailed technical knowledge about almost everything but most for her humour, which kept me going

Finally, I would like to thank *Missleidend* for their never ending support, although they never understood what I was doing.

## **CURRICULUM VITAE**

De schrijfster van dit proefschrift werd geboren op 4 oktober 1962 te Haarlem. Na het behalen van het HAVO diploma in 1980, aan het Coornhert lyceum te Haarlem werd in 1981 het staatsexamen VWO, te 's Gravenhage behaald. In datzelfde jaar werd aan de Rijksuniversiteit Leiden een aanvang gemaakt met de studie Biologie. In december 1987 behaalde zij het doctoraal examen met als hoofdvak Immunologie (Dr. M.J. Giphart) en de bijvakken Moleculaire Immunologie (Drs. H. Spits en J.E. De Vries) en Gistgenetica (Dr. B. Zonneveld).

Vanaf januari 1988 is zij werkzaam op de afdeling Immunologie van de Dr. Daniel den Hoed Kliniek, vanaf 1989 op een door de Nederlandse Kankerbestrijding "Koningin Wilhelmina Fonds" gefinancierd project. Onder de inspirerende leiding van Dr. R.L.H. Bolhuis en Prof. Dr. D.W. Van Bakkum (Instituut Toegepaste Radiobiologie en Immunologie, ITRI) werd het in dit proefschrift beschreven onderzoek verricht.

## PUBLICATIONS

1. Fleischer, B., E. Sturm, J. E. De Vries and H. Spits. 1988. Triggering of cytotoxic T lymphocytes and NK cells via the Tp103 pathway is dependent on the expression of the T cell receptor/CD3 complex. *J. Immunol.* 141:1103
2. Sturm, E., E. Braakman, R.E. Bontrop, P. Chuchana, R.J. Van De Griend, F. Koning, M.-P. Lefranc, and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1989. Coordinated V $\gamma$  and V $\delta$  gene segment rearrangements in human T cell receptor  $\gamma/\delta$  lymphocytes. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 19:1261.
3. Fisch, P., M. Malkovsky, E. Braakman, E. Sturm, R.L.H. Bolhuis, A. Prieve, J.A. Sosman, V.A. Lam, and P.M. Sondel. 1990.  $\gamma/\delta$  T cell clones and natural killer cell clones mediate distinct patterns of non-major histocompatibility complex-restricted cytotoxicity. *J. Exp. Med.* 171:1567.
4. Sturm, E., E. Braakman, P. Fisch, R.J. Vreugdenhil, P. Sondel, and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1990. Human V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 T cell receptor- $\gamma/\delta$  lymphocytes show specificity to Daudi burkitt's lymphoma cells. *J. Immunol.* 145:3202.
5. Fisch, P., M. Malkovsky, S. Kovats, E. Sturm, E. Braakman, B.S. Klein, S.D. Voss, L.W. Morrissey, R. DeMars, W.J. Welch, R.L.H. Bolhuis, and P.M. Sondel. 1990. Recognition by human V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T cells of a GroEL homolog on Daudi burkitt's lymphoma cells. *Science* 250:1269.
6. Braakman, E. E. Sturm, K. Vijverberg, B.A. Van Krimpen, J. W. Gratama, and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1991. Expression of CD45-isoforms by fresh and activated human  $\gamma/\delta$  T lymphocytes and natural killer cells. *Int. Immunol.* 3:691.
7. Bolhuis, R.L.H., E. Sturm, P. Fisch, P.M. Sondel, and E. Braakman. 1990. Human T lymphocyte subsets: Activation by superantigens? *Res. Immunol.* 141: 658.
8. Sturm, E., E. Braakman, P. Fisch, P.M. Sondel, and R.L.H. Bolhuis. 1991. Daudi cell specificity correlates with the use of a V $\gamma$ 9-V $\delta$ 2 encoded TCR $\gamma/\delta$ . *Current topics in Microbiology and Immunology* 173:183.
9. Fisch, P., M. Malkovsky, E. Sturm, E. Braakman, R.L.H. Bolhuis, and P.M. Sondel. 1991. Function and specificity of human V $\gamma$ 9/V $\delta$ 2 T lymphocytes. *Current topics in Microbiology and Immunology* 173:179.
10. Bolhuis, R.L.H., J.W. Gratama, and E. Sturm. Chapter 3, *Fundamental Immunology; Natural immunity including NK and MHC unrestricted T lymphocytes. In the biomodulation of Cancer*, ed. M. Mitchell, Pergamon Press, USA. in press.
11. Bolhuis, R.L.H., E. Sturm, J.W. Gratama, and E. Braakman. Engineering the T lymphocyte antigen specificity. In *prospectives of J. Cell. Biochemistry.* in press.